



User Manual

Disclaimer

Thank you for choosing NIO All-New EL8. EL8 is a smart electric vehicle. We will provide you with considerate and thoughtful services during your green journey with EL8.

Before embarking on a journey with EL8, please read the User Manual on the Center Display to learn all the information required for the use of the vehicle.

The actual configuration, features, equipment, etc., of your vehicle may be different from the description and illustration in this Manual. They may be upgraded by updating the vehicle software version. Please refer to the actual equipment, configuration, features, etc., of your vehicle. For the avoidance of doubt, NIO has the right to decide whether and when to upgrade your vehicle's equipment, configuration, features and related software for safety, compliance with laws and regulations and other considerations.

- Without legal and valid authorization, no one may make copies of or modify the contents of this manual in whole or in part.
- Without legal and valid authorization, no one may refit, adjust, or disassemble vehicle parts, so as to prevent the occurrence of feature failures or personal injury.
- The illustrations provided in this manual are for demonstration purposes only. Depending on the vehicle configuration, software version, and the market region, the information displayed on your vehicle's Center Display may vary slightly.

Please strictly abide by the warning information referred to in this Manual as it will help you use the vehicle more safely. Also, pay attention to any other warning information released to you by NIO. Please make sure that you read the latest version of this Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the features of EL8 before use.

If EL8 is not operated correctly, it may cause injury to you or others or lead to vehicle damage or property loss. NIO shall undertake no responsibility in such an event.

- **Warning:** This content is closely related to personal safety. Please always comply with it! Failure to comply may result in personal injury or a serious accident.

- Caution: This is to advise you on how to avoid possible vehicle damage or property loss.
- Note: It provides you with suggestions on how to make better use of your vehicle.

For more information about EL8, visit the official website at <https://www.nio.com> or https://www.nio.com/en_AE .

If you have any questions or concerns about EL8, please contact NIO at 80064623.

We wish you a safe and enjoyable journey.

Contents

1 Locks and Keys

- 1 Unlocking/Locking with Smart Key
- 5 Replacing the Smart Key Battery
- 7 Pairing a Smart Key with Your Vehicle
- 8 Unlocking/Locking with NFC Key
- 10 Bluetooth Key
- 12 Find My Car
- 14 Unlocking/Locking with the NIO App
- 15 Keyless Unlocking/Locking
- 17 Unlocking/Locking on the Center Console
- 18 Unlocking/Locking in Emergency
- 22 Walk-Up Unlocking
- 23 Auto Unlock in PARK
- 24 Walk-Away Locking
- 25 Drive Away Locking
- 26 Anti-Theft Alarm System

2 Doors and Windows

- 27 Door Handle Control
- 30 Liftgate Control
- 35 Window Control
- 38 Glass Roof and Sunshade

3 Charging

- 39 Charging Instructions
- 41 Charging Operations
- 45 Battery Level and Charging Display
- 48 Battery Preconditioning
- 50 Smart Charging

4 Lights

- 52 Matrix High Beam Control
- 54 Adaptive Low Beam
- 55 Turn Signals
- 56 Fog Lights
- 57 Position Lights
- 58 Outer Door Handle Courtesy Lights
- 59 Illuminated Door Sill Inlays
- 60 Puddle Lights
- 61 Reading Lights
- 63 Ambient Lighting
- 64 Vanity Mirror Lighting
- 65 Trunk Lighting

5 Account

- 66 Linking Key to Account
- 67 Switching Accounts
- 68 Authorized Unlocking
- 70 Guest Mode
- 71 Service Authorization

6 Seats

- 72 Driver Seat Adjustment
- 77 Front Passenger Seat Adjustment
- 85 Rear Seat Adjustment
- 92 Seat Headrest Adjustment
- 94 Seat Massage Mode
- 95 Seat Heating Mode
- 96 Seat Ventilation Mode
- 97 Seats Relax Mode
- 98 Easy Entry & Exit

7 Storage

- 101 Front Storage
- 103 Rear Storage
- 106 Safety Armrest Box
- 108 In-Car Smart Refrigerator
- 110 Rear Trunk
- 112 Easy Loading
- 113 Hitched Trailer
- 121 Roof Racks

8 Steering Wheel

- 122 Steering Wheel Position Adjustment
- 123 Control via Right Steering Wheel Buttons
- 125 Control via Left Steering Wheel Buttons
- 126 Steering Wheel Heating
- 127 Restarting with Steering Wheel Double-button

9 In-Car Power Supply

- 129 USB Port
- 132 12V Power Supply
- 133 Wireless Charging

10 Wipers and Interior & Exterior Mirrors

- 136 Front/Rear Windshield Wiper
 - 141 Side Mirrors Position Adjustment
 - 142 Side Mirrors Folding
 - 143 Side Mirrors Heating
 - 144 Rearview Mirror and Side Mirrors Auto-Dimming
- 11 Smart Climate Control**
- 145 Climate Control
 - 152 Air Purification
 - 153 Intelligent Fragrance System
- 12 Instrument and Central Control System**
- 156 Instrument Cluster Indicators
 - 160 Controls on Center Display
 - 163 Event Data Recorder (EDR)
 - 165 System Update
 - 166 Reset All Settings
- 13 Smart Entertainment**
- 167 NOMI Smart Assistant
 - 170 Smart Action Application
 - 171 Navigation
 - 172 Music and Radio
 - 173 Photos and Photographing
 - 174 Phone
 - 175 Connect to Mobile Device
 - 176 Tide Mode
- 14 Driving Experience**
- 179 Basic Operations
 - 183 Feature Settings
 - 186 Scenario Assist
 - 192 Pet Mode
 - 194 Power-Keep Mode
 - 196 Camp Mode
 - 197 Digital Video Recorder
 - 200 Pedestrian Warning Alert
- 15 Vehicle Safety**
- 201 Seat Belts
 - 205 Airbags
 - 211 Child Locks
 - 212 Child Safety Seat
 - 220 Multi Collision Braking (MCB)
 - 221 Speed Limit Mode
 - 222 Child Presence Detection
- 16 Safety Assist Features**
- 223 Forward Collision Warning (FCW)
 - 228 Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)
 - 231 Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB)
 - 237 Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
 - 242 Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)
 - 249 Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK)
 - 257 Blind Spot Detection (BSD)
 - 260 Door Open Warning (DOW)
 - 263 Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)
 - 267 Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS)
 - 271 Emergency Active Stop (EAS)
- 17 Driver Assist Features**
- 275 Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
 - 288 Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot)
 - 304 Active Lane Change (ALC)
 - 311 Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD)
 - 313 Parking Camera and Parking Assist
 - 318 Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion (S-APA with Fusion)
 - 329 Power Swap with Assisted Parking (PSAP)
 - 334 Side Distance Indication System (SDIS)
- 18 Maintenance and Care**
- 337 Vehicle Health Status
 - 338 Maintenance Instructions
 - 339 Routine Maintenance
 - 342 Front Wiper Blade Replacement
 - 343 Rear Wiper Blade Replacement
 - 344 Windshield Washer Fluid Refill
 - 345 Coolant Refill
 - 346 Brake Fluid Refill
 - 347 Tire Inspection and Maintenance
 - 350 Brake Pad and Disc Inspection and Maintenance
 - 351 Air Filter Inspection and Maintenance
 - 352 12V Battery Care
 - 353 High-voltage Battery Maintenance and Recycling
 - 356 Fuse Box under the Hood
 - 359 Instrument Cluster Fuse Box
 - 364 Rear Trunk Fuse Box
 - 367 Front Pre-fuse Box

368 Rear Pre-fuse Box
369 Right Rear Trunk Fuse Box
371 Exterior Cleaning and Maintenance
376 Interior Cleaning and Maintenance
378 Application of Antibacterial Product

19 General Information

380 Vehicle Information
381 Instrumentation and Controls
382 Warning Sign Information
383 Vehicle Identification Number(VIN)
385 Microwave Window
386 Driving Motor Identification Labels
387 Recommended Fluids and Capacities
388 E-Powertrain System Information
391 Declaration of Conformity Card - TDRA

20 Specifications and Parameters

392 Vehicle Parameters
393 Mass Parameters
394 Wheel and Tire Specifications
397 Motor Parameters
398 Brake and Suspension Specifications
399 High-voltage Battery Parameters

21 Wheels and Tires

400 Tire Inflation
402 Direct Tire Pressure Monitoring System (dTPMS)
403 Anti-skid Chain
404 Tire Repair
406 Tire Replacement

22 Emergency Assistance

408 Set Up Warning Signs
410 Calling for Road Assistance
412 Jump Start
414 Emergency Unlocking from the Outside
416 Open the Door from the Inside in an Emergency
417 Emergency Opening of Liftgate
418 Emergency Evacuation
419 First Aid Kit

23 Rescue Service

420 Protective Equipment for Rescue Operations
421 Cutting Off the High Voltage Circuit
422 Towing a Vehicle that Had an Accident
424 Rescuing the Vehicle in Water
425 Vehicle Fire Rescue
426 Rescuing the Vehicle with Battery Leakage
427 Vehicle Cutting Area

Unlocking/Locking with Smart Key

Before entering the vehicle, you can use the Smart Key to unlock the vehicle. Depending on the state of the Smart Key and the surrounding environment of the vehicle, the furthest effective range of the Smart Key is 30–70 meters outside the vehicle.

The Smart Key has the following buttons:



1. Unlock button

- When the vehicle is in PARK (P), press this button to unlock the vehicle. After unlocking, the turn signals on both sides of the vehicle will flash three times to indicate successful unlocking. After successful unlocking, the outer door handles will automatically pop up.
- When all four doors are unlocked with Smart Key, the liftgate can be opened from the outside without a key.
- Press and hold the unlock button to open all the windows at the same time; release the unlock button during the movement of the windows and the windows will stay at the current position.
- You can set the unlocking method of the smart key through the Center Display: enter the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors > Vehicle Unlock Mode** .
 - Select **All Doors**: you only need to press the unlock button on the key once to unlock all the doors at the same time;
 - Select **Driver Door**: you can press the unlock button on the key once to open only the driver's door and press it again to open the other three doors.

2. Lock button

- When the vehicle is in PARK (P) and all doors (including the hood and liftgate) are closed, press this button to lock the whole vehicle. After the whole vehicle is locked, the turn signals on both sides will flash once and the horn will sound once to indicate the successful locking. At the same time, the outer door handles are retracted, and the side mirrors are automatically folded (enter the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirror > Auto Fold on Lock** to set the automatic folding of side mirrors).
- After locking, the liftgate can only be opened from the outside using the Smart Key.
- You can set the on/off of the horn prompt sound through the Center Display by entering the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tapping **Sound > Alerts & Notifications > Lock Confirmation Sound**.
- Press and hold the lock button to close all the windows at the same time; release the lock button during the window movement and the windows will stay in the current position.
- When the vehicle is not being driven and the valid Smart Key is within 70 meters of the vehicle, press the button twice within 3 seconds to start the Find My Car feature. The vehicle's horn will honk, and the turn signals will flash to indicate the vehicle's location. Press the button again to disable the Find My Car feature, otherwise it will be automatically turned off in 10 seconds.
- When all the doors are closed, you can press the lock button of the smart key outside the vehicle. At this time, the vehicle is locked. The turn signals will flash once and the horn will sound once to indicate that the locking is successful. If any door is not closed, the vehicle cannot be locked by pressing the lock button at this time, and you will receive a reminder message from the NIO App, reminding you that the vehicle has not been successfully locked.

3. Lifegate button

When the liftgate is closed, press and hold this button to open the liftgate; when the liftgate is open, press and hold this button again to close the liftgate.

Warning

When leaving the vehicle with people or pets inside, be sure to take the Smart Key with you. Leaving the Smart Key inside the vehicle may result in accidental injury.

Caution

- The Smart Key is an electronic device. Please avoid hitting it, disassembling it or leaving it in a place with high temperatures, humidity and strong vibrations.
- If passengers are still in the vehicle when you lock it, you can perform the smart key lock operation and passengers can still open the door from inside the vehicle, but the anti-theft alarm will be triggered.
- If a smart key or mobile phone with Bluetooth lock/unlock function is still in your vehicle after the vehicle has been locked, the smart key lock operation can still be performed for your vehicle and the mobile app will inform you that there is a key in your vehicle.
- If a passenger takes a smart key or mobile phone with Bluetooth unlock/lock function more than 3 meters from your vehicle, your vehicle will inform you that a key has left your vehicle.
- If no door or tailgate is opened within 30 seconds of your vehicle being unlocked, all doors and the tailgate are automatically relocked.
- If a key is lost or damaged, please contact the NIO Service Centre immediately and take all current keys with you for key binding operations and apply for a new key.

Caution

When the Smart Key battery is low, you can use the physical emergency key to lock the driver door, locking all other doors at the same time.

To facilitate the locking of the vehicle when the vehicle is parked, go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Windows > Auto Close on Lock**, so that when you use the external locking method (such as smart key, NFC key, NIO App, Keyless Locking and Walk-Away Lock) to lock the vehicle, it can automatically close all the windows of the vehicle, and has an anti-pinch feature during the closing process. The window movement will stop if the Unlock/Lock button on the Smart Key or the NIO App is pressed.

Caution

- Make sure the vehicle is locked before activating the automatic window closing function.
- For occupant safety, the windows will not close if a front seat is occupied when the vehicle is locked. Do not leave passengers or pets in the locked vehicle.
- If the car is locked while a window is being raised, the window will not be raised. In this case, unlock the vehicle first, then lock the vehicle again and the windows will close automatically.

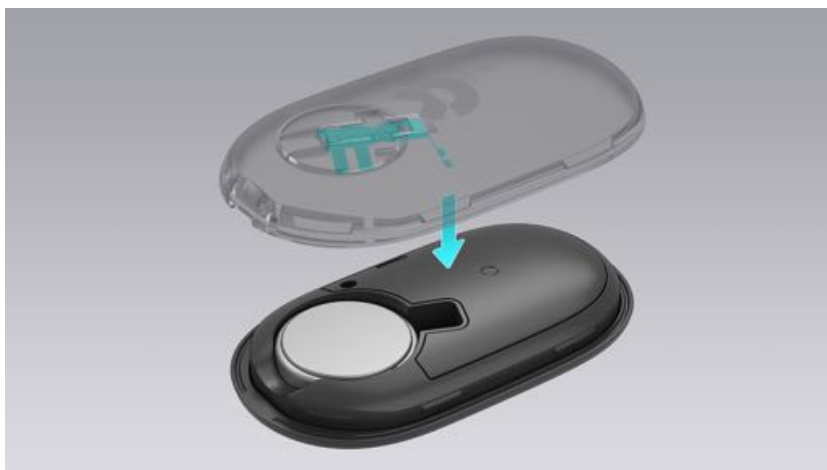
Replacing the Smart Key Battery

The smart key uses a CR2477 button cell. To replace it, firmly pinch the side of the key, and use your fingernail or a thin plastic piece to slide along the edge of the key from the bottom until you can open the bottom cover for battery replacement.

Please dispose of used batteries according to the instructions and local regulations. For more details, please refer to the NIO website.



Install the button cell with the positive side facing down. After installing the battery, make sure to align the conductive spring and close the back cover properly to ensure the normal operation of the battery.



Caution

When the Smart Key battery is low, it will affect the remote unlocking feature of the vehicle. In this case, you can try to move closer to the vehicle to unlock it. If it fails to unlock, please use other methods (such as the mobile App or a physical emergency key).

Caution

Radio waves can interfere with the Smart Key. Other electronic devices (such as phones, computers and tablets) should be kept at least 30 centimeters away from the Smart Key.

Pairing a Smart Key with Your Vehicle

When activating the vehicle, the smart key is automatically paired with the vehicle. You can add a smart key in the NIO App and pair it with your vehicle.

Turn on the Bluetooth feature on your phone, select **Pair Smart Key** on the "My Car" interface of the NIO App, and press and hold the Unlock button on the smart key for 3 seconds to enter the key pairing mode. Once the app detects your smart key, choose to pair it. You can then view the status of the key on the app interface and also unpair the key if necessary on this page.

Caution

- A Smart Key can only be linked to one vehicle. If a key is tied to another vehicle under your name, pressing and holding the Smart Key button will not initiate a search for the key on the NIO App interface.
- There is a limit on the number of Smart Keys that can be linked to a vehicle. To link a new Smart Key, the existing key must be deleted on the NIO App's key management interface before the new linking can be completed.

Unlocking/Locking with NFC Key

You or the authorized user can use an NFC-enabled mobile phone or NFC card to unlock or lock the vehicle. You can easily manage the NFC key and perform deletion operations on the key management interface.

To unlock or lock the vehicle from your phone:

1. To get your NFC phone key, go to **My Car > Settings > Keys** on the NIO App.
2. Turn on the NFC feature of the mobile phone, and set NIO as the default payment App.
3. Keep the phone screen unlocked, put the NFC sensing area of the phone close to the NFC sensing area of the B-pillar on the driver side, then the NIO App will prompt "NFC key is being used". Once the vehicle is unlocked, the door handle will pop up automatically, and will automatically retract if the vehicle is locked along with a "click" locking sound.



You can also hold the NFC card close to the NFC sensing area of the B-pillar on the driver side and hold it there for a while, then the vehicle will be automatically unlocked or locked. Once the vehicle is unlocked, the door handle will pop up automatically, and will automatically retract if the vehicle is locked along with a "click" locking sound.

Caution

- The NFC detection range is less than 10 millimeters. It is recommended that you hold your mobile phone or NFC card near the NFC detection area for a short time to unlock or lock the car.

- After unlocking the car with NFC, you can still lock the car using other methods (such as your smart key fob or emergency key). We recommend that you carry your smart key fob or phone with you.
- Please keep your NFC card in a safe place. Protect it from shock, bending, high temperatures, strong vibrations, and damage from liquids.
- You cannot use the NFC function during vehicle updates. Please carry the smart key fob with you to unlock the vehicle.
- When unlocking or locking the vehicle via NFC, please log in to the NIO app and re-download the NFC key if you are unable to obtain an authenticated NFC key. If an authenticated NFC key is not detected, please ensure that the vehicle matches the NFC account. Then reopen the NFC application and unlock the phone screen to unlock or lock the vehicle again. If NFC still doesn't work, please contact NIO.

Bluetooth Key

Once the Bluetooth Key is enabled on your phone, you no longer need to carry the Smart Key. You can lock, unlock, and start the vehicle with your phone.

Go to **My Car > Settings > Key** interface and tap **Access** in the NIO App; once you access the key, enable the Bluetooth of your phone and approach the unlocked vehicle. The Bluetooth signal of the vehicle will be paired with your phone and activate the Bluetooth Key service.

Once activated, you can use the Bluetooth Key normally. The NIO App can replace the smart key to unlock and lock the vehicle. When approaching the vehicle with a previously paired Bluetooth Key, the app will automatically connect to the vehicle.

You can check whether the Bluetooth Key is connected to the vehicle on the My Car page, or manage the Bluetooth Key on the key management interface.

When the vehicle is parked, the Bluetooth Key is enabled and within the vehicle's Bluetooth connection range (typically around 30–70 meters, depending on the Bluetooth connection status), the Bluetooth Key can perform the following functions:

- Tap the Lock/Unlock button on the My Car interface in the NIO App to lock or unlock the vehicle, in which case the door handle will automatically pop up or pop in.
- Touch the designated area on the door handle with your phone to unlock or lock the vehicle.
- After enabling Walk-Up Unlock in the Center Display, approach the vehicle within a certain distance with the phone and the vehicle will be automatically unlocked.
- After enabling Walk-Away Lock in the Center Display, leave the vehicle for a certain distance with the phone and the vehicle will be automatically locked.
- Open and close the trunk by pressing the trunk release button or through the My Car interface on the NIO App.
- Locate the vehicle, open/close windows, or summon the vehicle through the My Car interface on the NIO App.
- Start the vehicle by pressing the brake pedal after unlocking the vehicle using the Bluetooth Key, entering the driver's seat, and closing the door.

Caution

- If a Bluetooth connection error prevents you from locking/unlocking the vehicle with the Bluetooth key, rectify the error and try again.
- If the Bluetooth connection error prevents you from starting the vehicle with the Bluetooth key, please reconnect via Bluetooth and try again.
- Both the car owner and authorized users can create a Bluetooth digital key, but the number of Bluetooth digital keys that can be paired with the vehicle is limited.
- Both the vehicle owner and authorized users can create a Bluetooth key, but the number of Bluetooth keys that can be paired with the vehicle is limited.
- You can still lock the vehicle with the Bluetooth key even if there are passengers in the vehicle. The occupants can exit the vehicle, if necessary, but the alarm will be triggered.
- If a smart key fob or phone with the Bluetooth digital key is left in the vehicle, you can still lock the vehicle with the smart key fob and the NIO app will remind you that a key is left in the vehicle.
- If a smart key fob or phone with the Bluetooth digital key is left in the vehicle, you can still lock the vehicle with the smart key fob and the NIO app will remind you that a key is left in the vehicle.

Find My Car

Finding your vehicle when it is far away

You or your authorized user can check the parking location information of your vehicle in the NIO App. When the vehicle is connected to the network, you can check the current location where the vehicle is parked at the top of the “My Vehicle” interface in the NIO App. Tap this location information to view the current location of the vehicle on the map interface.

To enable or disable this feature, go to the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Car Location Photo**.

When the feature is enabled and you have parked and left your vehicle, it will automatically capture and process photos of the parking environment and the bottom of the vehicle and upload them to the NIO App, where you can view parking area information by tapping the vehicle’s location on the “My Vehicle” interface of the mobile app.

Note

Pictures captured by the Find My Car feature will undergo anonymization and encryption to ensure the protection of user privacy.

Finding your vehicle when it is nearby

When the vehicle is not in driving state and the valid key is within 70 meters of the vehicle (which varies depending on the status of the Smart Key and the surrounding environment of the vehicle), press the lock button on the Smart Key twice within 3 seconds, and the vehicle horn will emit a sound and the turn signal will flash to indicate the vehicle’s precise location. Press the button again to disable Find My Car prompts, otherwise it will be automatically turned off in 10 seconds.



When the Bluetooth key feature is turned on or the vehicle is connected to the network, you can also tap the “Find My Car” button on the “My Vehicle” interface in the NIO App to search for the vehicle, which will trigger the vehicle’s horn to emit a sound and the turn signal to flash. Press this button again to disable Find My Car prompts.

Unlocking/Locking with the NIO App

When you are far away from the vehicle, you can go to My Car interface on the NIO App, and tap **Door Locks** to remotely unlock or lock the doors.

When you press **Door Locks**, you can also select **Unlock**. In this case, the vehicle will be unlocked, and the door handle will pop out. Sit in the driver seat and step on the brake pedal within 2 minutes to start the vehicle.

To unlock or lock the vehicle on the NIO App, make sure that the following requirements are met:

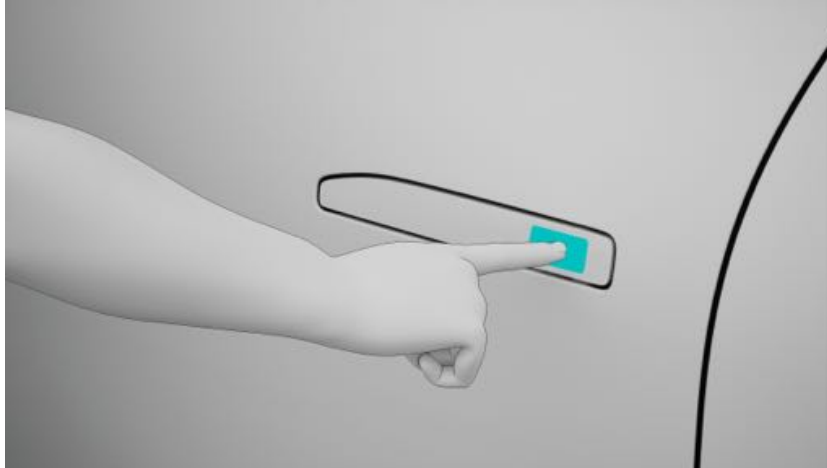
1. The user must be the vehicle's owner or authorized by the owner.
2. The vehicle is in PARK (P) with all doors closed.
3. The mobile phone and vehicle are connected to the network.
4. The phone's Unlocking/Locking via Bluetooth feature is disabled (otherwise this feature will be preferred).

Note

If users are unable to unlock their vehicles via the mobile App, they can contact the NIO Service Center for assistance.

Keyless Unlocking/Locking

When you carry a valid smart key with you, or have the Bluetooth key turned on from your mobile phone, you can unlock or lock the vehicle by touching the corresponding part of any outer door handle.



If you leave the key in the vehicle, or when any door is open (including the hood and liftgate), and when you press the lock button on any door to perform the keyless locking action outside the vehicle, the vehicle will not be fully locked in such a situation, and the horn will sound to alert you to take the key out of the vehicle or close the corresponding door.

Caution

To unlock/lock the vehicle without using a key, ensure that the vehicle is in PARK and that all doors, hood and liftgate are closed.

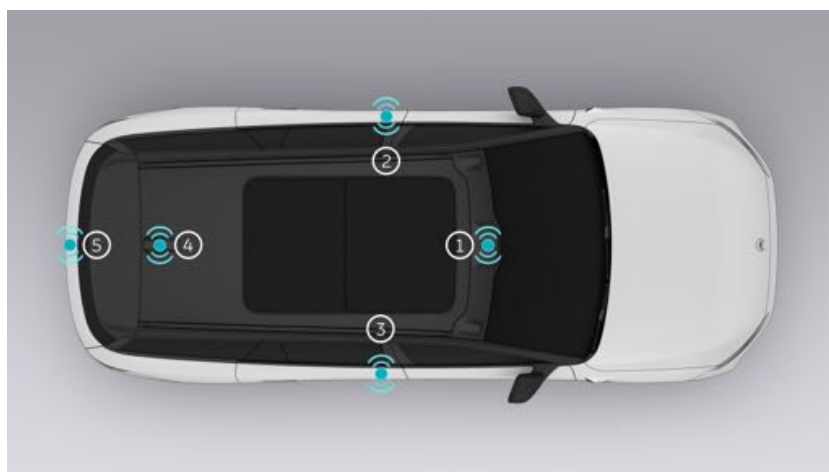
Caution

When locking the vehicle without using the key, do not use excessive force to press the outer door handles.

Warning

People with implanted pacemakers must remain at least 22 centimeters away from the antenna inside the vehicle to avoid any interference between the keyless unlock system and their pacemaker's functionality.

Location of the interior Bluetooth antenna:



1. Under the rearview mirror cover;
2. Under the left rear door;
3. Under the right rear door;
4. Rear roof;
5. Above rear bumper bracket.

Unlocking/Locking on the Center Console

You can unlock or lock the vehicle with the lock button on the center console.



When the vehicle is fully unlocked and all doors are closed, press the lock button on the center console to lock the vehicle. The Center Display will display the locked status of the vehicle, and the LED on the button will light up green.

When the vehicle is fully locked (not from the outside) or only the driver's door is unlocked, press the lock button on the center console to unlock the vehicle. The Center Display will display the unlocked status of the vehicle, and the LED on the button will go off.

Unlocking/Locking in Emergency

Unlocking/Locking the Vehicle from the Outside in an Emergency

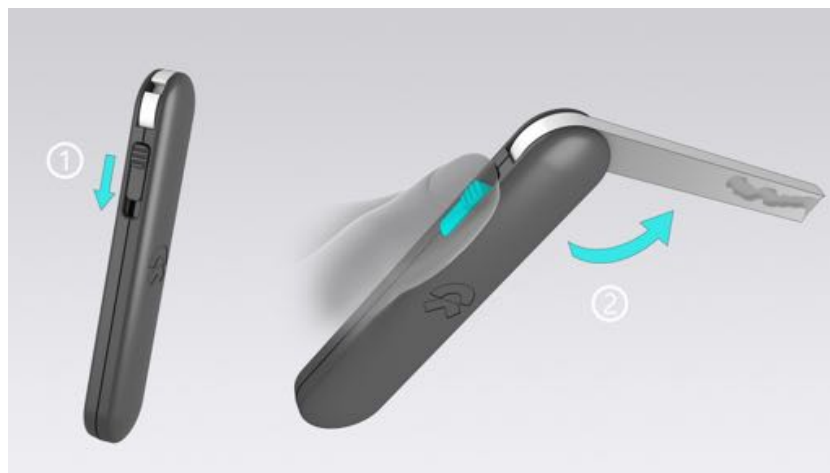
When the vehicle cannot be unlocked or locked using the above conventional methods from the outside, you can use the physical emergency key to unlock or lock the driver's door.

Caution

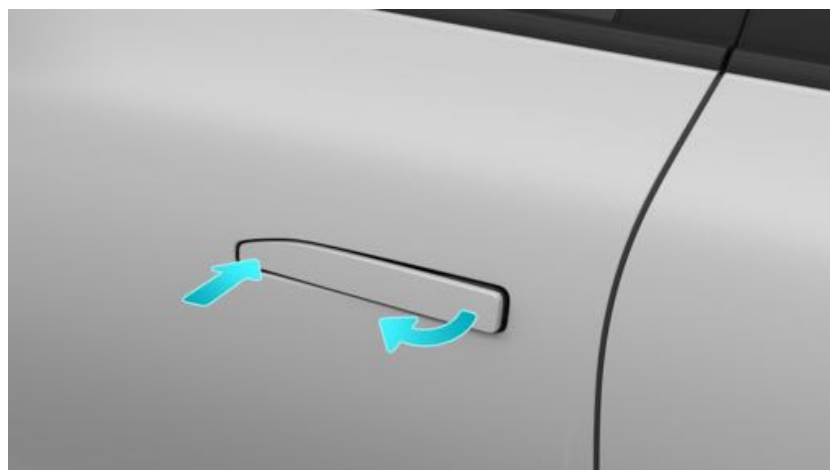
Store the physical emergency key in a safe place outside the vehicle, so that you can use it to lock or unlock the vehicle in an emergency.

The usage instructions for the physical key are as follows:

1. Toggle the slider on the physical key, and pull out the metal key part of the physical key.



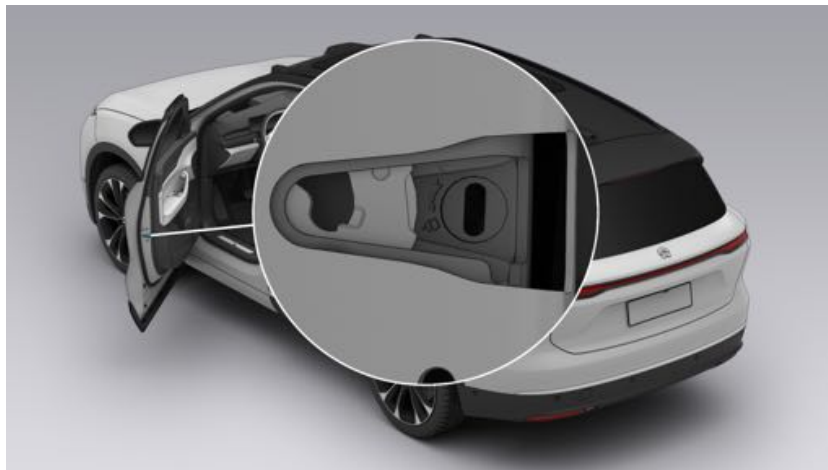
2. Press and hold the front part of the outer door handle of the driver door to retract the outer door handle.



3. Hold the retracted outer door handle with one hand while inserting the physical key into the keyhole in the outer door handle with the other hand, and turn the key counterclockwise to unlock the driver door.



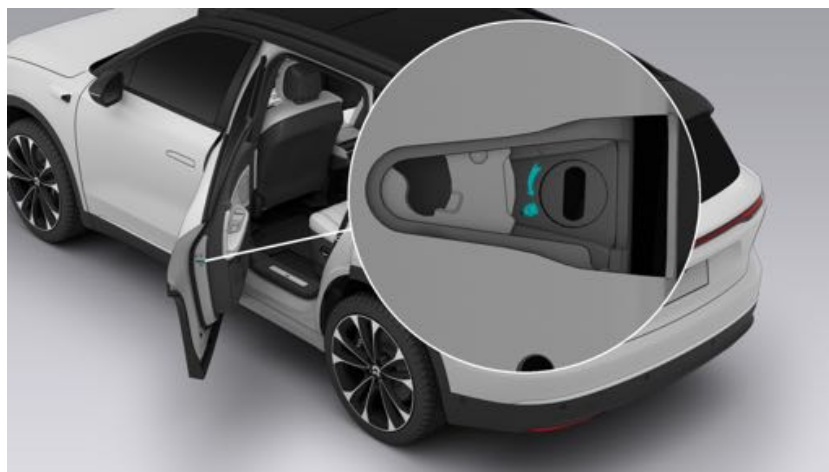
4. To lock the vehicle, you can use the physical key to turn the groove in the keyhole on the side of the door to the vertical position. Once the door is closed, it will be locked.



Caution

After unlocking the driver side door using the physical emergency key, if you need to lock the doors using the Smart Key, you must first toggle the driver door once to reset the door lock cylinder. This will prevent the driver side door from remaining in an unlocked state.

When the battery of the vehicle is depleted and you want to lock the other doors, toggle down the door lock hole, and simply close the door to lock it. However, in such a situation, the door cannot be opened from the outside.



Emergency Unlocking from the Inside

When the whole vehicle is locked and you need to open a door in an emergency (such as when the door handle electronic switch fails, or the vehicle is soaked in water), pull the mechanical switch of the inner door handle once to open the door.



Caution

- When the 12V battery of the vehicle is low on power, the physical emergency key can only be used to unlock the door on the driver side. At such moments it cannot be used to unlock the whole vehicle. The other doors can only be unlocked and opened by pulling the mechanical switch for the inner door handles.
- Neither rear door can be opened from inside when the Child-Protection Lock function is enabled. They can only be opened from outside once the whole vehicle is unlocked.

- In the event of an accident that is of sufficient gravity to trigger airbag deployment, the Child-Protection Lock on the rear door will unlock automatically.

Walk-Up Unlocking

Walk-Up Unlock works when you carry a valid smart key or a mobile phone with the Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth feature enabled.

To enable or disable this feature, go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors > Walk-Up Unlock**.

When this feature is enabled, the vehicle will be automatically unlocked when you are within 1.5 meters from its B-pillar without taking the key.

Auto Unlock in PARK

Your vehicle can be automatically unlocked when parked without using the center console lock button.

If the vehicle was locked automatically by Drive Away Lock (at a speed over 8 km/h), after the driver applies the brake to bring the vehicle to a halt and shifts into PARK (P), the vehicle will be automatically unlocked. After the vehicle is unlocked, the liftgate can be opened from the outside without a key.

To enable or disable this feature, go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors > Auto Unlock in PARK (P)**.

Walk-Away Locking

Walk-away lock works when you carry a valid smart key or a mobile phone with the Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth feature enabled.

Without taking out the key, the vehicle will be automatically locked when you are 3–7 meters away from it. When the vehicle is locked by the walk-away lock, a lock confirmation sound will be produced, the turn signals will flash, and if Auto Fold on Lock is enabled, the side mirrors will be folded automatically.

To enable or disable this feature, go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors > Walk-Away Lock**.

Please only use Walk-Away Lock in familiar and safe parking areas. After Walk-Away Lock is enabled, make sure to carry a valid smart key or enable the Unlocking and Starting via Bluetooth feature on your mobile phone, and check that the vehicle is successfully locked as you walk away.

Warning

- After Walk Away Lock is enabled, make sure that no children or pets are left in the vehicle before you leave to prevent accidents.
- When leaving the vehicle, you can confirm that the vehicle has been automatically locked and your property is protected through the lock confirmation sound or by visually checking the vehicle's status (by the headlights, side mirrors or mobile App).
- When there is another valid Smart Key inside the vehicle or other locking conditions are not met (such as open doors, hood or liftgate, or when Walk Away Lock is not selected on the center display), Walk Away Lock will be disabled.
- Do not place the Smart Key together with communication devices such as phones and Bluetooth headphones to avoid accidental locking of the vehicle due to signal interference.
- DC charging piles, high-voltage substations and other devices with strong magnetic fields produce strong interference that affects the Smart Key signal. In some cases, this may cause unexpected locking or locking failure. We recommend that you carry the Smart Key with you to avoid any inconvenience.

Drive Away Locking

Your vehicle can automatically lock while driving.

When the vehicle is unlocked and all doors, the front hood, and the tailgate are closed, the vehicle automatically locks all doors when the driving speed exceeds 8 km/h.

Note

Drive Away Locking will only be activated once the vehicle transitions from being stationary to moving.

Anti-Theft Alarm System

Once the vehicle is locked from the outside (including the hood and liftgate) with the smart key, NIO App, NFC feature or physical emergency key, the anti-theft alarm system will be automatically activated.

If someone tries to open the door in the absence of a valid smart key (or without valid authorization), the anti-theft alarm will be activated, and the turn signals and horn will both emit an alarm. You can unlock the vehicle from outside through the smart key, NIO App, and NFC feature to turn off the anti-theft alarm.

Door Handle Control

The door handle will automatically pop out when the vehicle is unlocked, and pop in when the vehicle is locked or when the speed exceeds 8 km/h.

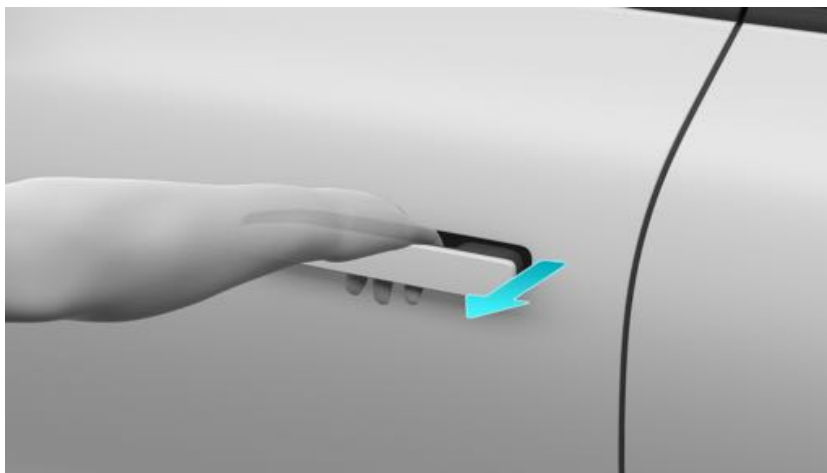
Warning

When a door is automatically sucked into the closed position or an exterior door handle retracts automatically, please prevent passengers, especially children, from placing their hands inside to avoid personal injuries.

Recessed Door Handle Extension

To enable or disable this feature, go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors > Recessed Door Handle Extension**.

When this feature is enabled, you can touch the inner side of the door handle to extend the door handle, then the door pops slightly, allowing you to open the door easily. When closing the door, just give it a push and the door will be magnetically closed from a half-closed position.



Note

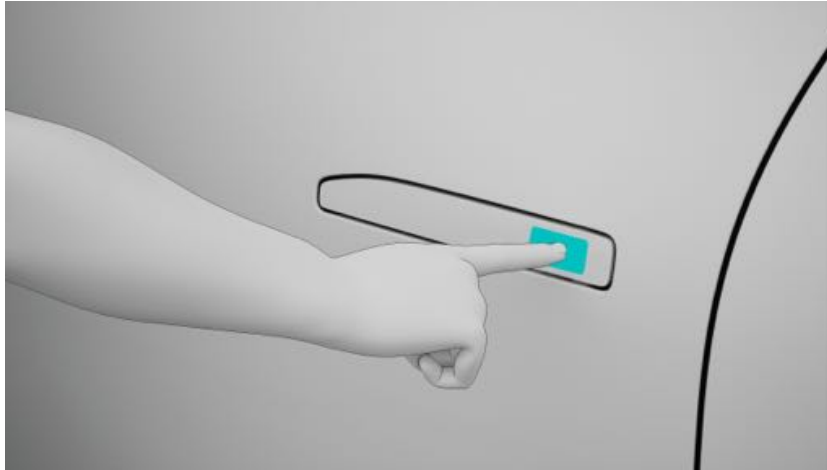
If the door handle does not extend because you are wearing insulated gloves, you can pull it slightly to open the door.

Recessed Door Handle Retraction

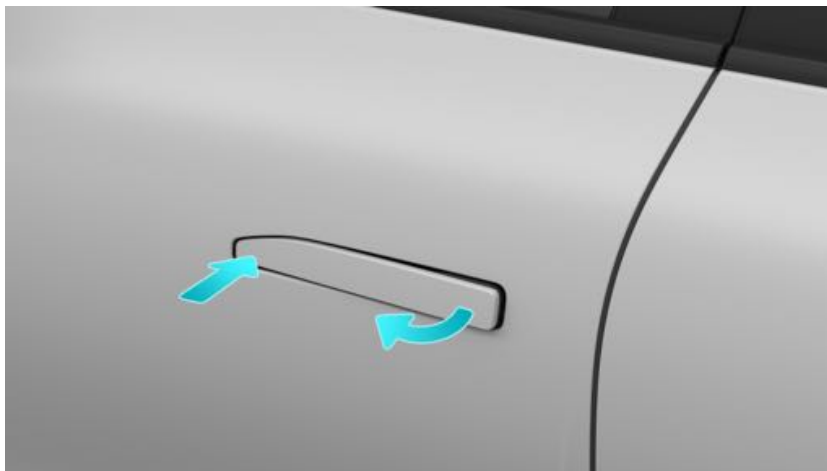
To enable or disable this feature, go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors > Recessed Door Handle Retraction**.

After enabling the feature, the door handles will automatically retract in 20 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked to prevent the handles from scratching pedestrians or the doors being opened by strangers.

After the door handles retract, they can pop out again by touching the sensing region on the handles.



If the outer door handle cannot be extended, please hold the front part of the corresponding outer door handle to manually extend it.



Electronic Switch for the Inner Door Handles

You can open the door from inside by pressing the electronic switch on the corresponding inner door handle. Press once if the door is unlocked, or press twice if the door is locked, then the corresponding door will pop open.



Caution

- While driving, the electronic switch for the inner door handles will be automatically disabled. Pay attention to driving safety.
- The electronic switch for the inner door handles should only be turned on when the vehicle is in PARK (P) or the user's seat belt is unfastened.

Liftgate Control

Warning

Please ensure that the liftgate is closed while your vehicle is in motion.

Warning

Before opening or closing the liftgate, make sure there are no obstacles (people or objects) near the opening or closing path of the liftgate to avoid personal injury or property damage.

Caution

Before opening the liftgate, remove any materials stuck to it, such as snow and ice. Otherwise, it may cause the liftgate to open and then suddenly close.

Opening and Closing the Liftgate by Pressing the Button



When you carry the smart key, lightly press the button on the handle of the liftgate to open the liftgate.

During the opening of the liftgate, press and hold the liftgate button for a few seconds, and the height of the liftgate at that moment can be automatically memorized.



Your vehicle is equipped with a one-click liftgate closing feature.

Press the button on the liftgate to automatically close and lock the liftgate, and you will hear a "click" to confirm the closure.

Opening and Closing the Liftgate with the Center Display

To open the liftgate, go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors > Liftgate**.

Opening the liftgate: Press and hold the **Liftgate** icon, and the liftgate will open automatically.

Closing the liftgate: Press and hold the **Liftgate** icon, and the liftgate will close automatically.

During the motion of opening or closing the liftgate, you can pause the process by tapping the **Liftgate** icon.

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors > High Memory**, to set the maximum opening height of the liftgate through real-time animation display.

Opening and Closing the Liftgate with the Smart Key



To open or close the liftgate, press and hold the liftgate button on the Smart Key for 2 seconds.

During the motion of opening or closing the liftgate, you can pause the process by pressing the liftgate button.

Caution

If the Smart Key battery is low, it must be promptly replaced. Otherwise, it will soon stop functioning.

Opening and Closing the Liftgate in the NIO App

When the vehicle is put in PARK (P) and the doors are closed, you can open the My Car interface in the NIO App, and tap the **Liftgate** icon to open the liftgate. Tap the **Liftgate** icon again to close the liftgate. If the liftgate is blocked during the closing process, it will prompt you.

Caution

This operation can be performed only when the vehicle is connected to the network.

Opening and Closing the Liftgate by a Kick Sensing

When your hands are occupied or it is inconvenient for you to take out the key, you can open the liftgate by kick sensing under the rear bumper.



In the middle of the rear bumper, lift a foot up close to the rear bumper and kick the forefoot into the rear bumper at least 10 centimeters deep, then retract quickly to open the liftgate; or sweep your forefoot sideways from one side to the other at least 10 centimeters below the rear bumper to open the liftgate.

You must have your Bluetooth key or smart key with you to open the liftgate with a kick sensing.

Caution

- The vehicle must be stationary.
- The kick sensor area is around the middle of the rear bumper.

To avoid accidental opening caused by someone near the liftgate, you can enter the Settings interface on the Center Display, tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Liftgate Kick Sensor**, and turn off this feature.

Note

- When using kick sensing to open the liftgate, do not move your forefoot back and forth frequently.
- Do not park your foot under the bumper for a long period. Otherwise, the liftgate will not open.
- Do not touch the liftgate before it stops opening.

This feature may be temporarily disabled in situations that include but are not limited to the following:

- Frequent opening and closing;
- A lingering leg;

- When the kicking is not within the valid sensing range.

If the liftgate does not respond, wait a few seconds and try again, or use other methods to open or close the liftgate.

Opening and Closing the Liftgate Manually

If the tailgate fails to open or close properly, you can manually open or close it slowly and smoothly.

Warning

Avoid opening and closing the liftgate vigorously and quickly, as this may result in component damage.

Anti-pinch Protection of the Liftgate

Your vehicle is equipped with liftgate anti-pinch protection.

If an obstacle restricts the movement of the liftgate during automatic opening or closing, the opening or closing motion will stop and the anti-pinch feature will be activated.

- The opening process is interrupted, the liftgate stops and you will hear a long warning tone.
- The closing process is interrupted, the liftgate stops, a long warning tone sounds, and the liftgate rises again for a certain distance.

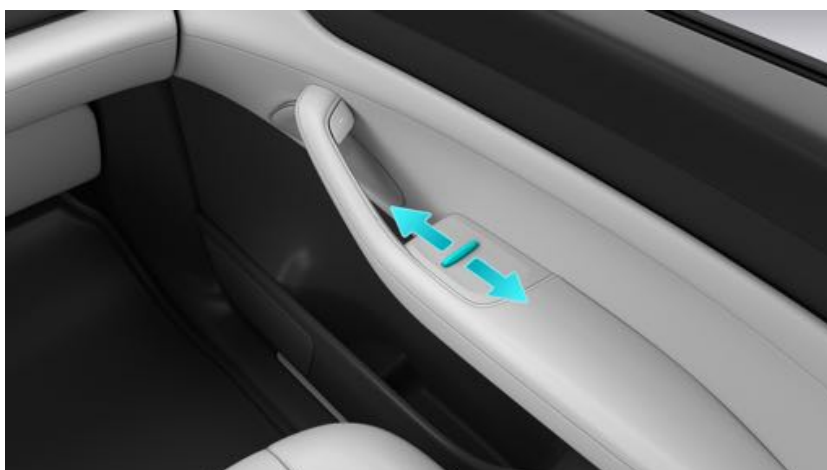
Window Control

The driver door panel is equipped with buttons to control all four windows, allowing for convenient window operation.



1. Driver window
2. Front passenger window
3. Rear right window
4. Rear left window

There are also corresponding window buttons on the interior armrests of the other three doors, which are placed there to make it convenient for passengers to operate the windows.



- Toggle the window button forward to control the opening position of the window; quickly toggle this button forward all the way to the end and release it to fully open the window (one-touch window down).

- Toggle the window button backward to control the closing position of the window; quickly toggle this button backward all the way to the end and release it to fully close the window (one-touch window up).

In addition, you can also control all windows by going to the Settings interface on the Center Display, tapping **Doors & Windows Locks > Windows**, and selecting the **Close, Ajar, Open, Favorite** mode.

- **Close:** when this feature is turned on, all windows will be closed.
- **Ajar:** when this feature is turned on, all windows will be opened for about 25 millimeters.
- **Open:** when this feature is turned on, all windows will be opened.
- **Favorite:** press and hold it to remember the current positions of all windows, and once it is turned on, the windows will move to the memorized positions.

When the vehicle is put in PARK (P) and no one is in the driver seat, you can control the windows using the Smart Key:

- Press and hold the unlock button on the Smart Key to lower all the windows;
- Press and hold the lock button to lift all the windows;
- During the lifting or lowering of the windows, release the unlock or lock button to stop the windows at the current position.

The four windows have anti-pinch protection. When there is a foreign object blocking the movement of the window, the closing motion will stop and the window will be lowered down again for a certain distance.

The area subject to anti-pinch protection is shown in the figure below:



Warning

When closing the windows, ensure that children and other passengers keep their hands and heads away. The windows have an anti-pinch feature. Closing the window without attention or control will result in accidental injuries. Please do not test it because it may malfunction and cause injury due to unexpected factors.

When the following situations occur, the anti-pinch protection of the corresponding window will be temporarily disabled, and the autodown feature will also be disabled (these two features will be automatically restored after 10 seconds):

- When the window ices up and the closing motion is interrupted.
- When the anti-pinch protection is triggered three times in 15 seconds, causing the interruption of the closing motion.

If the autodown and anti-pinch protection features fail (such as after a low battery or power interruption), you can re-initialize it as follows:

1. Toggle the corresponding window button to raise the window to the top;
2. Toggle the button to slightly lower the window;
3. Toggle the window button again to raise the window to the top;
4. Toggle the window button to lower the window to the bottom.

Glass Roof and Sunshade



1. Sunshade Button

Deep press the back of the Sunshade button to open the sunshade with one press; light press the back of the Sunshade button to adjust the opening degree of the Sunshade.

Deep press the front of the Sunshade button to close the sunshade with one press; light press the front of the Sunshade button to adjust the closing degree of the Sunshade.

2. Glass Roof Button

Deep press the back of the Glass Roof button to open the glass roof halfway with one press; light press the back of the Glass Roof button to adjust the opening degree of the glass roof.

Deep press the front of the Glass Roof button to close the glass roof with one press; light press the front of the Glass Roof button to adjust the closing degree of the glass roof.

You can also control the opening and closing of the sunshade and glass roof with NOMI voice or the rear control display.

When the vehicle is locked, the sunshade will automatically close; when the vehicle is unlocked, the sunshade will return to its pre-lock position.

Caution

When the sunroof is not completely closed, the sunshade cannot be completely closed either.

Both the sunroof and sunshade have an anti-pinch feature, but please do not test it because it may malfunction and cause injury due to unexpected factors.

Charging Instructions

To keep your vehicle in a sound working condition, please charge it promptly when the battery is low.

Caution

The vehicle can only be charged when parked. Charging is not available when the vehicle is in the driving state (in R or D gear) or during a software update.

The charge port is located on the right side of the vehicle and supports both direct current (DC) and alternating current (AC) charging.

Warning

- To prevent accidents, please refrain from conducting charging operations in areas with flammable gases or liquids. Please charge in a well-ventilated area.
- It is advised to maintain a specific distance from the charging pile while charging due to the risk associated with high voltage. To prevent personal injury, do not touch the metal terminals inside the charger or charging port.
- Minors are not allowed to use charging equipment, and they should be kept away from the charging area during charging operations.
- Do not charge when the charging equipment is damaged, rusty, damp or contains foreign objects.
- It is strictly prohibited to modify or disassemble the charging connector and charging equipment on your own.
- Please use charging equipment that complies with local standards for charging the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in the inability to charge the vehicle and could lead to damage to the vehicle or charging equipment, resulting in personal injury.
- Do not charge in open areas during heavy rain or extreme weather, as it may prevent charging and could lead to damage to the vehicle or charging equipment.
- Before charging, please inspect the charger and vehicle charging port for any deformation, discoloration or burn marks. If any abnormalities are found, do not proceed with the charging operation to prevent damage to the vehicle or charging equipment. In severe cases, it could result in personal injury. If needed, please contact the NIO Service Center.

- Before charging, please check the charger and the vehicle charging port for any dirt or foreign objects. Keep the interfaces clean to prevent charging failures or damage to the charging port.
- If there is a malfunction with the charging equipment, please contact the charging equipment manufacturer and refrain from attempting to resolve it yourself.
- After being exposed to rain, please check if water has entered the charging port before charging. Do not charge if there are obvious water stains in the charging port, as it may result in the inability to charge and could cause damage to the vehicle or charging equipment.
- During charging, do not use high-pressure washing devices to clean the charging port area, as it may interrupt the charging process and potentially cause damage to the vehicle or charging equipment.
- For users with implanted pacemakers, please stay away from vehicles undergoing fast charging operations to avoid electromagnetic interference that may affect the normal functioning of medical devices.
- If you notice any unusual odor or smoke coming from the vehicle during the charging process, please stop charging immediately and contact the NIO Service Center.
- Before stopping the charging process, please do not forcefully disconnect the charger to avoid generating an arc at the charging port, which could harm the vehicle or the charging equipment and, in extreme situations, result in bodily injury.

Caution

Ambient temperatures that are too high or low can affect charging times, and the vehicle's long exposure to low temperatures can affect battery capacity.

Charging Operations

You can charge the vehicle on both Power Home and Power Charger.

Charging Process

1. Put the vehicle in PARK (P), touch and swipe (for about 1 second) the area above the charging port, or swipe right on the Home interface of the Center Display to enter Quick Access and tap **Charge Port**, and the charge port cover will automatically open. The indicator of the charge port will light up white steadily.



Caution

When the charge port cover is rotating and after rotation is completed, do not forcefully toggle the cover to avoid damaging it.

2. Check whether the charging connector and charging equipment are in good condition, align the charger to the charge port of the vehicle, then the charger and the charge port will start matching: if the indicator of the charge port flashes and then lights up blue, the charge port is working properly; if the matching fails or times out, the indicator of the charge port will flash blue and then go out, and you will need to connect the charger again.



3. To enable the feature, go to the Settings interface on the Center Display and You can tap **Battery** on the Settings interface of the Center Display or use the NIO App to check the current charging status. The indicator of the charge port should be blue during charging to indicate that it is charging.
4. When the charging is completed, press the unlock button of the charger before unplugging the charger.
If you are to manually stop charging midway, tap **Battery** on the Settings interface of the Center Display after the vehicle is fully unlocked to stop charging, and wait for the indicator of the charge port to light up green steadily to unplug the charger.



Caution

- When inserting and removing the charger, please face the charging socket. If the charger is stuck, try to lift it slightly. Do not forcibly shake the charger while inserting or removing it to prevent damaging the charger or charging socket.

- During the charging process, do not forcefully pull out the charger directly, as this cause may cause sparks and smoke on the charging socket, endangering personal safety.
 - After charging is complete, please wait 3 seconds before disconnecting the charger, to avoid pulling it out too quickly which may cause an arc and result in personal injury.
5. If the indicator of the charge port flashes red during charging, switch to another charging pile and try again. If the indicator is still flashing red, stop charging immediately and contact the NIO Service Center.



6. After unplugging and putting away the charger, touch and swipe (for about 1 second) the area above the charging port, or tap **Charge Port** on the Center Display, and the charge port cover will be automatically closed.



Note

When you charge your vehicle using NIO Power Home, the charge port cover will automatically open if you remove the charger from the port and will automatically close if you remove the charger from your vehicle.

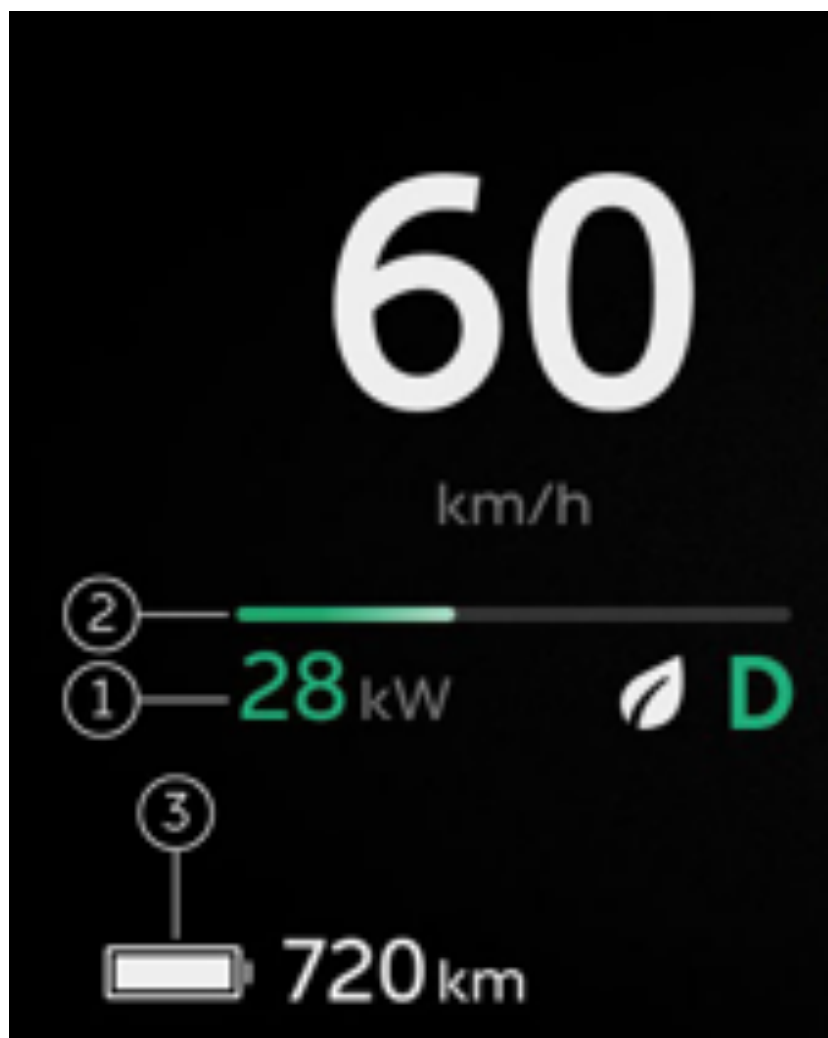
Unable to Unplug the Charger after Charging

If you are unable to unplug the charger after the vehicle is fully unlocked, try the following steps:

1. Re-plug in the charger to ensure that the unlock button of the charger pops up.
2. Re-lock and unlock the whole vehicle.
3. Press and hold the unlock button of the charger for 1 to 2 seconds, wait until the indicator of the charge port lights up green steadily and then unplug the charger.
4. Open the hood, pull the emergency unlocking cable of the e-lock of the charge port, and then try to unplug the charger.
5. If you still cannot unplug the charger, stop charging immediately and contact the NIO Service Center.

Battery Level and Charging Display

The status of the current high-voltage battery and some warning information related to the battery can be displayed on the digital instrument cluster.











1. Current Power Display
It indicates the current power value of the high-voltage battery when it provides power or recovers energy from regenerative braking.
2. High-voltage Battery Energy Bar
This energy bar indicates the power provided by the high-voltage battery. A green energy bar indicates the power during regenerative braking.
3. Range
It indicates the range supported by the high-voltage battery in the current state.
When the range is less than 60 km (the value is configurable), the icon turns yellow; when it is less than 10 km, the icon turns red.

Before charging or after stopping the vehicle, you can configure the desired charging settings on the Center Display. When the predetermined charge limit is reached, the charging will be automatically stopped and a reminder will be displayed on the instrument cluster. The charging upper limit of this feature is set to 90% by default. However, you may access the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Battery** to slide the battery in the vehicle model for adjustment. The adjustment range is 50%–100%.

You can access the Vehicle Information option through the menu button on the right side of the steering wheel, and view the current and voltage values of the current high-voltage battery.

The indicators related to the battery level on the digital instrument cluster are as follows:

Displayed Icon on Instrument Cluster	Instrument Cluster Indicators	Description
	Normal indicator of high-voltage battery	This indicator indicates that the current high-voltage battery is operating normally.
	Low battery indicator of high-voltage battery	This indicator indicates that the current high-voltage battery is low on power. Please charge it in time. Please contact the NIO Service Center if necessary.
	High-voltage battery cut-off warning light	At this time, your vehicle is not energized by the high-voltage battery. Please contact the NIO Service Center if necessary.
	Low voltage battery charging fault warning light	If this warning light illuminates, please contact the NIO Service Center immediately.

	<p>High-voltage battery fault warning light</p>	<p>If this warning light illuminates, please stop the vehicle immediately and contact the NIO Service Center.</p>
	<p>High-voltage battery over-temperature warning light</p>	<p>If this warning light illuminates, please stop the vehicle immediately and contact the NIO Service Center.</p>
	<p>Ice- and snow-covered road indicator</p>	<p>This indicator lights up to indicate that the current ambient temperature is too low, which may affect the performance of the high-voltage battery.</p>
	<p>Charging cable connected indicator</p>	<p>This indicator lights up to indicate that the charging cable is currently connected.</p>

Battery Preconditioning

The charging speed of high-voltage batteries slows down in cold conditions. When the Battery Preconditioning feature is enabled, the high-voltage battery can be warmed up to a certain extent in advance before the vehicle reaches the energy replenishment point (a charger) to speed up vehicle charging.

On-Route Battery Preheating

The On-Route Battery Preheating feature is enabled by default. You can go to the Settings interface from the control bar at the bottom of the center display, and select to enter the **Battery** interface to disable the feature. After this feature is enabled, when the destination or waypoint in the navigation state is a charging station , the vehicle will automatically start the high-voltage battery preconditioning provided that it can ensure arrival at the destination, so as to improve the charging efficiency. On-Route Battery Preheating only brings the battery warming step forward and does not consume additional energy.

In the navigation state, the On-Route Battery Preheating feature will be automatically activated under the following conditions. The current preconditioning status will be displayed on the status bar at the top of the Center Display:

- The navigation destination or waypoint is a Charging Station , or a service area with a Charging Station .
- The driver is seated.
- The current remaining range is more than 120 km.
- The vehicle is not in ECO+ mode.

You can manually disable the On-Route Battery Warmup feature by selecting **Disable This Time** (enabled by default next time) or **Keep Disabled**.

This feature will automatically deactivate the preconditioning process (the switch remains on) in one of the following conditions:

- The vehicle is connected to a charger.
- Navigation to a Charging Station is disabled or stopped.
- If preconditioned with the current remaining range, less than 20 km will remain when the vehicle reaches the destination.
- The vehicle is in ECO+ mode.

Manual Battery Preheating

The Manual Battery Preheating feature is disabled by default. If you are familiar with the charging route and do not need to follow the navigation guide to the charging point, it is recommended to enter the **Battery** interface on the Center Display in a low temperature environment and enable Manual Battery Preheating. The vehicle will enable high-voltage battery preconditioning to improve charging efficiency. When starting Manual Battery Preheating, it is necessary to ensure that the ambient temperature is below 20 °C and the vehicle's remaining range is greater than 10 km.

You can enable or disable the Manual Battery Preheating feature on the Center Display or NIO App. The status bar at the top of the Center Display will show the current preconditioning status.

This feature will automatically deactivate the preconditioning process (the switch is off at this time) in one of the following conditions:

- The vehicle is connected to a charger.
- The On-Route Battery Preheating feature is enabled.
- The battery has been warmed up to the set temperature and maintained that way for 1 hour.
- The vehicle is in ECO+ mode.

Caution

- Activating the battery preconditioning feature will increase power consumption to a certain extent. Please plan your trip in a reasonable manner or use this feature appropriately.
- After the On-Route Battery Warmup feature is activated, the Manual Battery Warmup feature will not be available.
- The Manual Battery Warmup feature cannot determine the impact of preconditioning on the range to the destination on its own. Please pay attention closely to whether the current range supports reaching the destination before activating this feature.

Smart Charging

Smart charging can reduce the cost of home charging for users subject to a dynamic or day/night energy tariff at their home, by automatically charging vehicle at cheaper times.

There are two types of smart charging:

- NIO Smart Charging: works with every energy provider.
- Tibber Smart Charging: works only with Tibber, where users need to subscribe to an energy contract.

As NIO Smart Charging and Tibber Smart Charging may interfere with each other, users should only activate one smart charging solution per location.

NIO Smart Charging

This feature can be activated in vehicle settings and will be remembered for this location.

How it works:

1. User plugs AC charger to vehicle, preferably at home.
2. User activates feature via vehicle settings (**Vehicle Settings > Battery**) .
3. User selects charging strategy:
 - *Dynamic price optimization* chooses the cheapest hours to charge the required energy amount until the end time set by the user.
 - *Preferred charging times* delays charging to the user's configured time.
4. User sets a time when charging should be done on a daily basis (for example 7:30 am). NIO will create a charging plan based on the settings and user information. The vehicle will start and stop automatically according to the plan.
 - *Dynamic price optimization* will start and stop charging to catch the cheapest hours until the end time that was set by the user.
 - *Preferred charging times* delays charging to the user's configured time.

If the charging light turns orange, it means that the smart charging setup is successful and the car is ready for charging. If the light turns white, it means the charging is completed.

5. The vehicle will finish charging the next day at the time set by the user.

6. All the smart charging settings will be saved specifically for each smart charging location. If the users re-enters the locations, all the settings will be automatically recovered.
7. Up to 10 smart charging locations can be created. Unwanted locations can be removed in Manage Favorites on the navigation page. This function only supports AC charging.

Tibber Smart Charging

User needs to subscribe to the Tibber electricity contract and have a smart meter at home. Activation is possible with any AC charging station/home charging cable.

How it works:

1. User subscribes to Tibber.
2. User is onboarded by Tibber, and opens Tibber App.
3. User activates Power-Up NIO in Tibber App.
4. User logs in once with NIO credentials.
5. User sets the departure times for each weekday in Tibber App.
6. Vehicle charging at the Tibber Home location will be controlled by Tibber from now on.
7. User can always control charging via Tibber App. To stop Tibber from controlling your vehicle altogether, go to the Power-Up section in Tibber App and disconnect NIO Power-Up, or contact the Tibber support team.

If you have a specific problem (the app or charging fails, etc.) or a general question (how to sign up, when will your account be active, etc.), please direct it to [Tibber.com](https://tibber.com) which will redirect you to the local website.

Matrix High Beam Control

To adjust the headlights manually, use the light control lever on the left side of the steering wheel.




To flash the high beams once, pull the light control lever backward then release it.


Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Lights > Exterior Lighting > Headlights**, and select **AUTO** to enable Auto High Beams; tap **Lights > Exterior Lighting > Matrix High Beam Control** to enable or disable this feature.

With the Matrix High Beam Control feature turned on, the headlights will automatically adjust their illumination range based on the current environment, road conditions, and vehicle's driving status to avoid dazzling other road users.



If the Matrix High Beam Control feature is turned off, toggling the light control lever will only switch the headlights between the high and low beams.

When the Matrix High Beam Control feature is activated and each time the vehicle is started, if the low beams are automatically engaged, Matrix High Beam Control will be activated by default and the Matrix High Beam Control indicator on the instrument cluster  will light up.

- The vehicle will automatically turn the high beams on/off according to the surrounding environment and vehicle speed, and the high beam indicator on the Instrument Cluster  will also turn on or off accordingly.
- Toggle the light control lever forward once to manually turn on the high beams.
- After toggling the light control lever forward and keeping it there for more than 1 second, the Matrix High Beam Control feature will turn off and the vehicle will switch to the low beams.
- After the Matrix High Beam Control feature is turned off, gently toggle the light control lever forward once to activate it again.

Warning

- The feature may not function properly in severe weather conditions such as heavy rain, snow, or fog, or when the cameras are obstructed. The system may automatically deactivate this feature when its functionality is compromised.
- Matrix High Beam Control is an auxiliary function and susceptible to interference from a variety of factors. You should always stay focused, pay attention to traffic, road, and vehicle conditions, and drive safely, to avoid potential accidents.

Caution

The headlights and taillights of your vehicle may produce fog, frost, etc., in low temperature or high humidity environments, which are normal physical phenomena. After your vehicle is parked at room temperature for a period of time, the fog or frost will disappear.

Adaptive Low Beam

Enter Settings from the bottom of the center display, tap **Lights > Exterior Lighting > Headlights**, and select **AUTO** to enable Auto High Beams. Adaptive Low Beam will activate automatically.

Once enabled, the vehicle's low beam headlights and cornering lights will adjust the illumination range and angle based on factors such as vehicle speed, turning radius, and road conditions. The following scenarios are included but not limited to:

- At slower speeds, the low beam headlights and cornering lights will extend the illumination range to the sides, enhancing visibility in closer areas.
- As the vehicle speed increases, the low beam headlights will concentrate the illumination range towards the center, improving visibility at a greater distance.
- When driving on highways or high-speed roads, the illumination distance will be further increased.
- When the vehicle is turning or the turn signal is activated, the corresponding cornering light will illuminate to light up the curve ahead.
- If the vehicle is equipped with intelligent adaptive headlights, the low beam headlights will follow the vehicle's turning motion, proactively illuminating the distant areas of the road ahead during turns.

Turn Signals



- Turn left: move the light control lever down
- Turn right: move the light control lever up

When the turn signal is on, the corresponding turn indicator on the instrument cluster will light up as well, accompanied by a "tick-tock" sound.

- Flick the light control lever: the turn signal automatically goes out after three flashes;
- Re-flick the light control lever: the turn signal continues to flash until manually turned off or the steering wheel is returned to center;


While the turn signal is flashing, flick the light control lever in the opposite direction or in the same direction again to immediately turn off the turn signal.


Fog Lights

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Lights > Exterior Lighting**. Press **Front Fog Lights** and **Rear Fog Lights** to turn on/off the front/rear fog lights.

Alternatively, swipe right from the left of the Center Display to enter the Quick Access interface, and press **Front Fog Lights** and **Rear Fog Lights** to turn on/off the front/rear fog lights.

Position Lights

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, Tap **Lights > Exterior Lights > Headlights**, select  to turn on the Automatic Headlights. During daytime, the front position lights are illuminated as daytime running lights, and the rear position lights are automatically turned on; during nighttime, both the front and rear position lights are automatically illuminated.

You can also manually adjust the ride height by going to the Settings interface on the Center Display Tap **Lights > Exterior Lights > Headlights**, select  Manually turn on the position lights, and both the front and rear position lights will be lit continuously.

Outer Door Handle Courtesy Lights

Each outer door handle is equipped with a door handle courtesy light.

The outer door handles will automatically pop out when the entire vehicle is unlocked, and the outer door handles courtesy lights will be turned on to illuminate the area around the door for you. The outer door handle courtesy lights will be turned off when the outer door handles are retracted.

Illuminated Door Sill Inlays

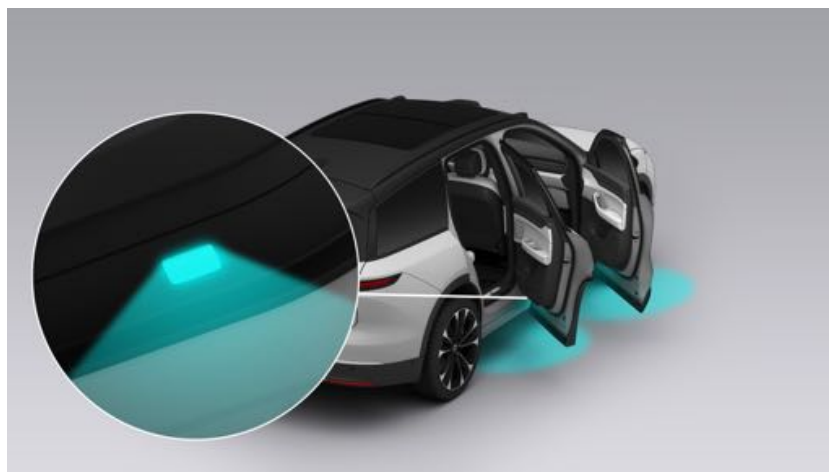
The illuminated door sill inlays will be automatically turned on when a door is opened, offering practical lighting to passengers when entering and exiting the vehicle.



Puddle Lights

Each door of the vehicle is equipped with a puddle light for easy access at night. The liftgate is equipped with two puddle lights to illuminate the ground when the liftgate is opened.

The puddle light automatically turns on when you open the door, and turns off 10 minutes after the door is opened or immediately after the door is closed.



Reading Lights

Auto Reading Light

To enable the feature, go to the Settings interface on the Center Display and tap **Lights > Interior Lighting > Auto Reading Light**.

When the feature is on, the Reading Light automatically illuminates when you unlock the vehicle or open any door (**including the liftgate**). The Reading Light automatically turns off when one of the following occurs:

- Driving;
- Locking the vehicle from the outside;
- 10 minutes after the door is opened;
- 15 seconds after all doors are closed.

Manual Control of Reading Lights

There is a touch switch for each reading light on the vehicle roof, which allows you to individually control each reading light.

You can also turn on or off the reading light with NOMI.

The Center Display also provides a main switch to control all reading lights. To turn on or off all reading lights at the same time, go to the Settings interface on the Center Display and tap **Lights > Interior Lighting > Reading Lights**.





When you lock the vehicle from the outside (using the smart key or NIO App), all reading lights will be turned off at the same time.

Note

- When your vehicle is not locked externally, if the front reading lights are turned on manually through the touch switch at the roof area, they will not be turned off automatically and need to be turned off manually.

Reading Light Brightness Adjustment

The default brightness of the reading light is 60% each time the reading light is turned on.

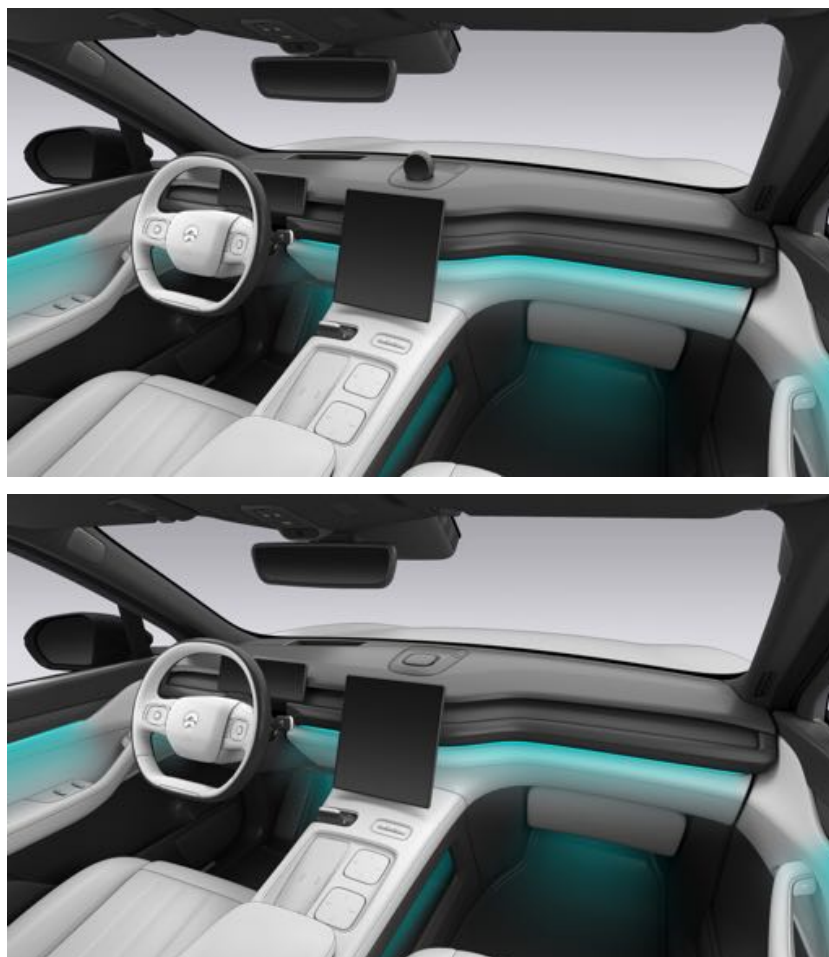
When the reading light is turned on, you can adjust its brightness by pressing and holding the corresponding touch switch or via NOMI.

- When you adjust the brightness of the reading light with the touch switch, the brightness will gradually change in real time until it reaches extreme values (brightest or darkest). Once it reaches the desired brightness, release the touch switch, and the reading light will maintain the current brightness level.
- When you adjust the brightness of the reading light with NOMI, the Center Display will show the control window for brightness adjustment, which allows you to manually adjust the brightness of the reading light on this interface.

Ambient Lighting

General

The vehicle has adjustable ambient lights on door panels, storage, and floorboards.



Once you are seated, you can turn on the ambient lighting on the Center Display, and the vehicle will show the default ambient light effect in the current driving mode.

The ambient lights are available in 256 colors. To select different themes and colors (main colors, auxiliary colors) of ambient lights, go to the Settings interface on the Center Display and tap **Lights > Ambient Lighting**. This setting will be saved for you. You can also set the brightness of ambient lights and choose different ambient lighting modes, such as Breathing, Rhythmic, etc. This setting will be saved on the Center Display.

Ambient lighting is integrated with the door open warning. When any door is about to be opened and triggers the warning, the corresponding side door's ambient lighting on the door panel illuminates in red and flash.

Vanity Mirror Lighting

There are two sun visors on the vehicle's roof, each equipped with a vanity mirror.

When you unfold the cover of the vanity mirror, the vanity mirror light will automatically turn on. Close the cover and the light will automatically turn off.



Trunk Lighting

The trunk light will automatically illuminate when the liftgate is open.

The trunk light will automatically go out after being on for 10 minutes or when the liftgate is closed.

Linking Key to Account

When the vehicle is first activated and passes the verification process, the key is automatically bound to the owner's account. Subsequently, when using the key to unlock the vehicle, it will automatically load the owner's account data.

The owner can use the NIO App's key management interface to bind the key with authorized accounts. As a result, when authorized users use their corresponding keys to unlock the vehicle, the bound authorized account's content will be automatically loaded. Both the owner and user of the bound account will receive SMS and NIO App notifications upon successful binding or unbinding.

Note

- The Key's binding to the account can only be modified by the vehicle's owner. Before being bound to the Key, additional NIO accounts need to be authorized first.
- The bond between the authorized user and the key is automatically lifted synchronously if the owner ceases authorizing.
- Guest Mode is only available for Smart Key that is bound to the owner's account. When a Smart Key bound to the authorized user's account is used to unlock the vehicle, the authorized user's information will be automatically loaded.

Switching Accounts

You or the authorized user can switch between different accounts on the Center Display to load corresponding personal settings, such as seat position, steering wheel.

You, the co-user, or the authorized user can switch between different accounts in two ways to load the corresponding personal settings:

1. When the vehicle is connected to the network or has been previously logged in but is currently offline, go to the Settings interface by tapping the personal avatar on the Center Display or from the control bar below the Center Display, and tap **Account > Switch Account**, you can see the list of active accounts, including the accounts of the owner, the co-users, and the authorized users. Simply tap the corresponding avatar or nickname to switch accounts. An account needs to be verified (via scanning a QR code on the NIO App or entering a verification code) before being logged in. You can also set up a password-free login in **Account > Face and Password** for quick and easy account switching.
2. To switch between accounts through facial recognition, you can go to the Settings interface by tapping the personal avatar on the Center Display or from the control bar below the Center Display, tap **Account > Face and Password**, and enter the facial recognition data. Once you unlock the vehicle and take the driver seat, look straight ahead, and the vehicle will automatically recognize the account information and load the corresponding personalized settings. If the current user is not matched with the logged-in account but can be linked to another account in the vehicle (for example, you give the key to a family member), the vehicle will automatically switch to the correct account.

Caution

- Switching between accounts can only be performed in the non-driving state.
- The vehicle does not save the set custom options (e.g., driver seat position, etc.) in Guest Mode.

Authorized Unlocking

If you want to lend your vehicle to others, you can authorize users registered on the NIO App to use your vehicle. An authorized user can access authorized features by using their NFC key or verified NIO App.

Authorization by Owner

You can tap **Profile Avatar > Account Settings** in the Settings interface of the NIO App or in the upper left corner of the Center Display, and then enter the gesture password of your vehicle to go to the authorization management interface.

You can authorize a user and set related authorized features by entering their NIO App user name. Up to nine users can be authorized. After setting the user's authorization, you can tap the profile photo or user name of the authorized user to view the user's detailed information and authorized features (such as media, video, and safe box). If the current authorization is active, you can also edit the range of authorized access or disable the user's authorization. An authorized user can only access authorized features, and cannot manage authorization or set the Guest Mode.

After the vehicle is locked, if you unlock the vehicle using your smart key, the vehicle will automatically log in to the owner's account.

Note

- If authorization is no longer required, please promptly cancel the authorization. Otherwise, the functions of the authorized accounts will remain active.
- For safety reasons, if the authorized user is driving, the authorization will only be canceled after the user has parked and locked the vehicle.

Note

If the added authorized user is a NIO user, the authorization takes effect immediately after the authorization process is completed. If the added authorized user is not a NIO user, the authorization will only take effect after this user has successfully registered a NIO account.

Unlocking by an Authorized User

An authorized user can unlock the vehicle using their NFC key or NIO App. To view the account information and authorized features of an authorized user, tap their profile avatar on the Center Display.

- NFC unlocking: Open the NFC key App on the mobile phone and place it close to the center area of vehicle body on the left side.
- Remote unlocking by NIO App: Tap Door Locks on the My Car interface in NIO App.

Guest Mode

If you need to lend your vehicle to someone using a smart key, you can set the Guest Mode by tapping your profile avatar on the Center Display to protect your privacy (such as navigation history, contacts, videos, photos, etc.).

In the Guest Mode, only default vehicle features such as air conditioning, weather, navigation (no personal information such as history records or favorites) can be used.

To exit the Guest Mode, you need to enter the gesture password on the Center Display.

Caution

1. Guest mode can only be set when not driving.
2. The Smart Key is bound to the owner's account. If you have not set Guest mode and a user uses this key to enter the vehicle, the vehicle automatically logs in to the owner's account, and the user has owner-level permissions.

Service Authorization

You or the authorized user can initiate service requests to the NIO Service Center through the NIO App. The service center will temporarily authorize the service personnel to provide the necessary services (such as One-Click-for-Power services). After the service is completed, the NIO Service Center will revoke the corresponding service permissions.

Once the service personnel are authorized, they can unlock the vehicle using NFC within the specified authorization time and scope of functions. Upon entering the vehicle, the Center Display will show the account to receive authorized services and available operations.

Authorized service personnel are not allowed to manage authorizations, set the Guest Mode, bind keys, or switch accounts.

Caution

After the service is completed, all doors and the liftgate should be locked. If one or more doors are left unlocked, the mobile App will prompt you to lock them.

Driver Seat Adjustment

Seat Adjustment with Buttons

The buttons under the seat allow you to adjust the position of the driver seat.



Buttons in Figure ①:

- **Front Inclination Angle of Seat Cushion:** turn this button to adjust the seat cushion's front inclination angle.
- **Seat Position Longitudinal Adjustment:** toggle this button back and forth to move the seat forward or backward.
- **Seat Height Adjustment:** toggle the center portion of this button up or down to raise or lower the seat.
- **Seat Cushion Length Adjustment:** press the front/back end of the button to adjust the seat cushion length.



Buttons in Figure ②:

- **Backrest Adjustment:** toggle the upper end of this button back and forth to adjust the reclining of the seat backrest.
- **Seat Headrest Adjustment:** toggle the button to adjust up and down movement of the seat headrest.
- **Seat Shoulder Adjustment:** press the button on the matching end allows for forward and backward adjustment of the seat shoulder position.

Buttons in Figure ③:

- **Lumbar Support Adjustment:** press and hold the up, down, left, or right button to adjust the lumbar support.
- **Custom Comfort Button:** **press** the middle button to turn on or off the comfort feature; **press and hold** the middle button to save the seat's current comfort options.

Caution

- By default, the Custom Comfort button is set to massage.
- Press and hold the Custom Comfort button to set it to the comfort feature the seat is currently running (including the type, level, and mode currently in use).
- The Custom Comfort button can be set to 2 comfort features simultaneously, provided they are not mutually exclusive, such as heating and ventilation. If the steering wheel includes a heating feature, it can also be memorized by the Custom Comfort button.
- If a comfort feature is running, press the Custom Comfort button to turn it off.

Warning

- Before starting your vehicle, please ensure that your seat is adjusted to its recommended position (refer to the recommended sitting postures and seat positions in the User Manual).
- Adjust the driver's seat position, headrest, etc., while your vehicle is parked. Adjustments to the seat or other parts of the vehicle while in motion can pose safety risks.
- Make sure there is safe space around the seat for any rear children, passengers, pets, etc., before you make any adjustments to the seat (such as moving the seat forward or backward, adjusting the seat's height or back, etc.), to avoid causing risk of compression to the passengers.

- Before adjusting your seat (forward and backward, height, back, legrest, etc.), please ensure that there is sufficient safe space in the surrounding environment to avoid deformation and fracture risks caused by compression with surrounding components (footrest, legrest, seat cup holder, armrest, etc.) during the seat adjustment process.
- During the seat adjustment process (moving it forward or backward, adjusting the seat's height or back, etc.), avoid putting hands or other body parts in the seat's range of motion to prevent potential pinching or collision.
- After seat position adjustment, please ensure the seat is locked.
- Do not allow children to make any adjustments to the seats, as doing so may result in a risk of being pinched.
- With Easy Entry & Exit on, make sure there is safe space around the seat for any rear children, passengers, pets, etc., to avoid causing risk of compression to the passengers.
- Please wait until Easy Entry & Exit has been completed before starting the vehicle. Performing any operation at this time may lead to loss of vehicle control.
- It is recommended to turn off Easy Entry & Exit if children frequently occupy the rear row.
- If the seats are equipped with rear tray tables, be sure to stow them before turning on the Day Dream feature, otherwise the tables and seats may be damaged.

Controlling the Movement of the Seat on the Center Display

You can control the movement of the driver seat on the Center Display.

Go to the driver's seat control interface on the Center Display, and tap the control arrows for Seat, Back, Headrest, and Seat Cushion to adjust the positions of the driver seat, headrest, shoulder, and cushion, and the reclining of the seat backrest.

The Center Display provides six position options: Drive, Rest, Exit, Other, Alternate and Day Dream. Every position needs to be set up by you, with the exception of Day Dream.

Method for Saving Seat Position:

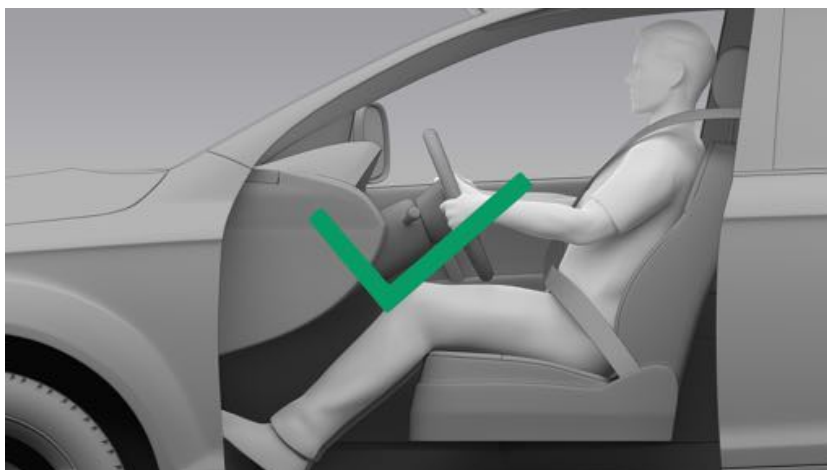
Enter the Settings interface on the Center Display, tap **Position Adjustment > Seat > Driver** to set up the position of the driver seat on this interface.

You can adjust the seat position through the seat buttons or on the Center Display. Press the **Drive/Rest/Exit/Alternate/Other** button on the interface to set up personalized positions in different scenes, and the settings will be saved under the corresponding user account. When you need to update a set position, adjust the seat and re-save.

Recommended Sitting Posture and Seat Position for the Driver

To minimize potential risks and ensure safety, please adjust the seats as follows:

- Move the seat back and forth into a position where you can easily floor the accelerator and brake pedals.
- Adjust the seat backrest to a suitable straight-back sitting posture, ensuring full contact of the back against the backrest, and avoiding excessive recline angle of the backrest.
- Adjust the seat to a suitable height when two hands can comfortably hold the steering wheel.
- Adjust the steering wheel so that there is at least 25 cm of distance between your chest and the steering wheel.
- Adjust the headrest, and make sure that the headrest center and the driver's eyes are on the same level.
- Place the middle portion of the seat belt between the neck and shoulder, and tightly secure the overlapping part of the seat belt around the hip joint (not the abdomen).



Warning

While operating the vehicle, you should avoid the following actions as they may cause safety risks:

- Do not use seat covers of any kind or modify the seat upholstery by yourself. In the event of a collision, the seat covers or the modified upholstery can seriously limit the deployment of side airbags, significantly reducing the protection of occupants and increasing the risk of injury.
- Do not place any objects under the seat, as they may pose safety risks during seat adjustment, collision, or sudden acceleration/deceleration.
- Do not hang objects (such as clothes hangers) on the seat or headrest. In case of collision, sudden acceleration or deceleration, such objects may add to the risk of injury.
- Only one person can ride in each seat while the vehicle is in motion. Infants or children should not share a seat and seat belt with an adult or sit on the lap of an adult. This may cause safety risks in the event of a collision or sudden acceleration or deceleration.
- Headrests for front and rear seats should not be switched, otherwise, the headrests may not be adjusted to the correct height or position. This will increase the risk of head and neck injuries in case of accidents or emergency braking.
- An excessive seat back angle may result in serious injury in case of collision. Please refer to the recommended correct seat positions.
- Do not use non-driving seat positions such as Day Dream while your vehicle is in motion (please refer to the recommended sitting postures and seat positions during driving). In the event of a collision or sudden acceleration or deceleration, this can increase the risk of injuries or cause serious injuries.
- Individuals with limited pain perception due to illness, age, or other conditions should use the temperature control system and seat heating carefully to avoid potential low-temperature burns due to prolonged use.

Front Passenger Seat Adjustment

Seat Adjustment with Buttons

The buttons under the seat allow passengers to adjust the position of the front passenger seat.



Buttons in Figure ①:

- **Footrest Adjustment:** toggle the center of the button up or down to adjust the opening of the footrest.



Buttons in Figure ②:

- **Seat Position Longitudinal Adjustment:** toggle this button back and forth to move the seat forward or backward.
- **Seat Height Adjustment:** toggle the center portion of this button up or down to raise or lower the seat.
- **Legrest Adjustment:** press the front or back end of the button to expand or retract the legrest.



Buttons in Figure ③:

- **Backrest Adjustment:** toggle the upper end of this button back and forth to adjust the reclining of the seat backrest.
- **Seat Headrest Adjustment:** toggle the button to adjust up and down movement of the seat headrest.
- **Seat Shoulder Adjustment:** press the button on the matching end allows for forward and backward adjustment of the seat shoulder position.

Buttons in Figure ④:

- **Lumbar Support Adjustment:** press and hold the up, down, left, or right button to adjust the lumbar support.
- **Custom Comfort Button:** **press** the middle button to turn on or off the comfort feature; **press and hold** the middle button to save the seat's current comfort options.

Buttons in Figure ⑤:

- **One-click Relaxation Button**
 - To shift the seat to the Zero-Gravity position, press the button once. Press the button to pause while the seat is moving, then press again to resume.
 - To return the seat to its initial position, press and hold the button.

Caution

- By default, the Custom Comfort button is set to massage or back relaxation.

- Press+hold the Custom Comfort button to set it to the comfort feature the seat is currently running (including the type, level, and mode currently in use).
- The Custom Comfort button can be set to 2 comfort features simultaneously, provided they are not mutually exclusive, such as heating and ventilation or massage and relaxation.
- If a comfort feature is running, press the Custom Comfort button to turn it off.
- The one-click Relaxation button is set to the Zero-Gravity position by default, but you can set it to other positions from the center display.

Warning

While operating the vehicle, you should avoid the following actions as they may cause safety risks:

- Make sure there is safe space around the seat and any rear children, passengers, pets, etc., before you make any adjustments to the seat (such as moving the seat forward or backward, adjusting the seat's height or back, etc.). This is to prevent crushing or striking any children, passengers, or pets in the rear seats.
- Before adjusting your seat (forward and backward, height, back, legrest, etc.), please ensure that there is sufficient safe space in the surrounding environment to avoid deformation and fracture risks caused by compression and collision with surrounding components (footrest, legrest, seat cup holder, armrest, etc.) during the seat adjustment process.
- Be sure to park before adjusting the passenger seats, headrests, and other parts. Adjustments to the seat or other parts of the vehicle while in motion can pose a risk of injury.
- During the seat adjustment process (moving it forward or backward, adjusting the seat's height or back, etc.), avoid putting hands or other body parts in the seat's range of motion to prevent potential pinching or collision.
- After seat position adjustment, please ensure the seat is locked.
- Ensure that children do not make any adjustments to the seats, as doing so may cause their hands or other body parts to be pinched.
- With Easy Entry & Exit on, make sure there is sufficient safe space in both the front and rear rows for children, passengers, and pets. Take precautions to avoid crushing or bumping when adjusting the seat.

- Please wait until Easy Entry & Exit has been completed before starting the vehicle. Performing any operation at this time may lead to loss of vehicle control and cause an accident.
- It is recommended to turn off Easy Entry & Exit if children frequently occupy the rear row.
- Do not use non-driving positions such as one-click Day Dream or Zero-Gravity while the vehicle is in motion (please refer to the recommended sitting postures and seat positions during driving). In the event of a collision or sudden acceleration/deceleration, this can increase the risk of injuries.
- Before starting your vehicle, please ensure that your seat is adjusted to its recommended position (refer to the recommended sitting postures and seat positions in the User Manual).
- If the seats are equipped with rear tray tables, ensure they are stowed before turning on the Zero-Gravity or Day Dream feature, otherwise the tables and seats may be damaged.

Controlling the Movement of the Seat on the Center Display

You can control the movement of the front passenger seat on the Center Display.

Go to the front passenger's seat control interface on the Center Display, and tap the control arrows for Seat, Back, Shoulder, and Footrest to adjust the positions of the front passenger seat, headrest, shoulder, and cushion, and the reclining of the seat backrest.

The Center Display provides six options: the Default position, Seating position, Rest position, Day Dream position, Zero-Gravity position, and Alternate position. You can set the Seating position, Rest position, and Alternate position as needed.

Method for Saving Seat Position:

Go to Settings on the Center Display, tap **Position Adjustment > Seat > Front Passenger** to set up the position of the front passenger seat on this interface.

You can adjust the seat position through the seat buttons or on the Center Display. Press the **Regular/Rest/Alternate** button on the interface to set up personalized positions in different scenes, and the settings will be saved under the corresponding user account. When you need to update a set position, adjust the seat and re-save.

Controlling Seat Movement via the Rear Display

Passengers in the rear can control the movement of the front passenger seat from the rear display.

On the rear display, swipe to enter the Seat Adjustment interface, and tap Stow Front Passenger Seat or Reset Front Passenger Seat.

- **Stow Front Passenger Seat:** the front passenger seat moves to the foremost position.
- **Reset Front Passenger Seat:** restore the front passenger seat to its default position.

Recommended Sitting Postures and Seat Positions for the Front Passenger

To minimize potential risks and ensure safety, please adjust the seats as follows:

- Move the seat forward or backward to the appropriate position, and put both feet in front of the seat.
- Adjust the seat backrest to a suitable straight-back sitting posture, ensuring full contact of the back against the backrest, and avoiding excessive recline angle of the backrest.
- Adjust the headrest so that its center is flush with the passenger's eyes.
- Place the middle portion of the seat belt between the neck and shoulder, and tightly secure the overlapping part of the seat belt around the hip joint (not the abdomen).



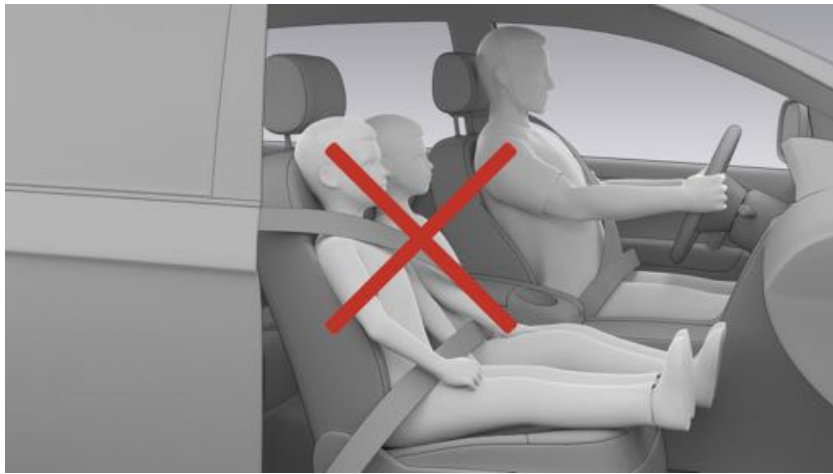
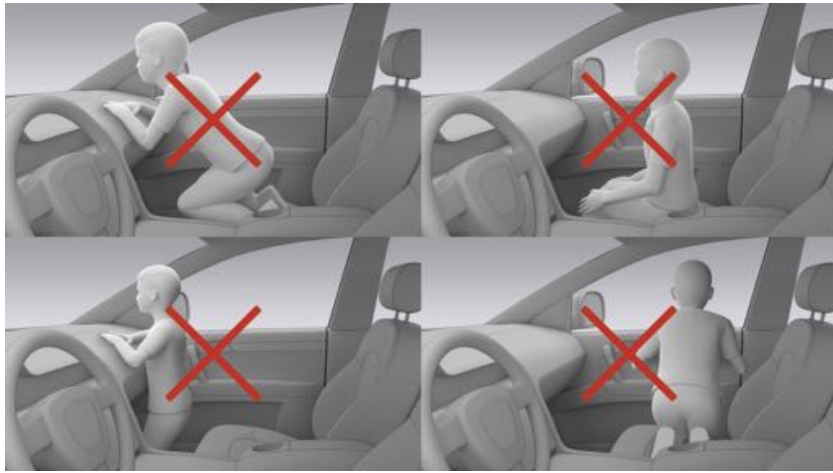
Warning

While operating the vehicle, you should avoid the following actions as they may cause safety risks:

- Do not use seat covers of any kind or modify the seat upholstery by yourself. In the event of a collision, the seat covers or the modified upholstery can seriously limit the deployment of side airbags, significantly reducing the protection of occupants and increasing the risk of injury.
- Do not place any objects under the seat, as they may pose safety risks during seat adjustment, collision, or sudden acceleration/deceleration.
- Do not hang objects (such as clothes hangers) on the seat or headrest. In case of collision, sudden acceleration or deceleration, such objects may add to the risk of injury.
- Only one person can ride in each seat while the vehicle is in motion. Infants or children should not share a seat and seat belt with an adult or sit on the lap of an adult. This may cause safety risks in the event of a collision or sudden acceleration or deceleration.
- Headrests for front and rear seats should not be switched, otherwise, the headrests may not be adjusted to the correct height or position. This will increase the risk of head and neck injuries in case of accidents or emergency braking.
- An excessive seat back angle may result in serious injury in case of collision. Please refer to the recommended correct seat positions.
- Do not use non-driving seat positions such as Day Dream while your vehicle is in motion (please refer to the recommended sitting postures and seat positions during driving). In the event of a collision or sudden acceleration or deceleration, this can increase the risk of injuries or cause serious injuries.
- Individuals with limited pain perception due to illness, age, or other conditions should use the temperature control system and seat heating carefully to avoid potential low-temperature burns due to prolonged use.

Warning

The behaviors shown in the following figure are not allowed, such as letting a child ride alone or holding a child in the front passenger seat:





Rear Seat Adjustment

Second-row Seats Adjustment



Buttons in Figure ①:

- **Seat Position Longitudinal Adjustment:** toggle this button back and forth to move the seat forward or backward.
- **Legrest Adjustment:** press the button on the matching end to expand or retract the legrest.

Buttons in Figure ②:

- **Backrest Adjustment:** toggle the upper end of this button back and forth to adjust the reclining of the seat backrest.
- **Seat Headrest Adjustment:** toggle the button to adjust up and down movement of the seat headrest.

Buttons in Figure ③:

- **Lumbar Support Adjustment:** press and hold the up, down, left, or right button to adjust the lumbar support.
- **Custom Comfort Button:** press the middle button to turn on or off the comfort feature; press and hold the middle button to save the seat's current comfort options.

Buttons in Figure ④:

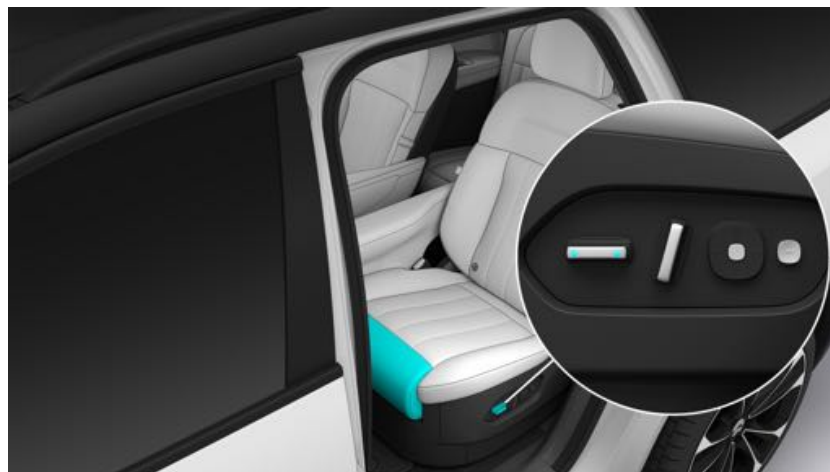
- **One-click Relaxation Button**

- To shift the seat to the Day Dream position, press the button once. Press the button to pause while the seat is moving, then press again to resume.
- To return the seat to its initial position, press and hold the button.



Buttons in Figure ①:

- **Seat Position Longitudinal Adjustment:** toggle this button back and forth to move the seat forward or backward.
- **Seat Cushion Length Adjustment:** press the front or back end of the button to adjust the seat cushion length.



Buttons in Figure ②:

- **Backrest Adjustment:** toggle the upper end of this button back and forth to adjust the reclining of the seat backrest.
- **Seat Headrest Adjustment:** toggle the button to adjust up and down movement of the seat headrest.

Buttons in Figure ③:

- **Lumbar Support Adjustment:** press and hold the up, down, left, or right button to adjust the lumbar support.
- **Custom Comfort Button:** **press** the middle button to turn on or off the comfort feature; **press and hold** the middle button to save the seat's current comfort options.

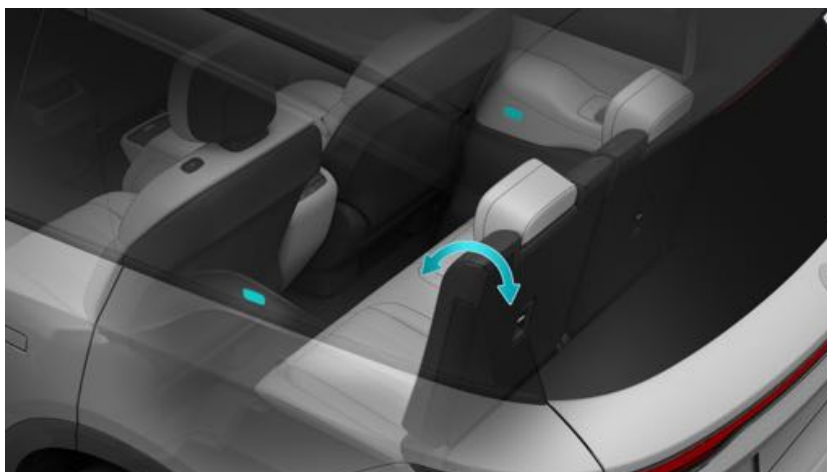
Buttons in Figure ④:

- **One-click Relaxation Button**
 - To shift the seat to the Day Dream position, press the button once. Press the button to pause while the seat is moving, then press again to resume.
 - To return the seat to its initial position, press and hold the button.

Caution

- By default, the Custom Comfort button is set to massage or back relaxation.
- Press+hold the Custom Comfort button to set it to the comfort feature the seat is currently running (including the type, level, and mode currently in use).
- The Custom Comfort button can be set to 2 comfort features simultaneously, provided they are not mutually exclusive, such as heating and ventilation or massage and relaxation.
- If a comfort feature is running, press the Custom Comfort button to turn it off.

Third-row Seats Adjustment



Backrest Adjustment: press the buttons on both sides of the seat to adjust the backrest angle.

Recommended Sitting Postures and Seat Positions for the Rear Passengers


To minimize potential risks and ensure safety, please adjust the seats as follows:


- Lock the backrest in an upright position.
- Adjust the headrest so that its center is flush with the passenger's eyes.
- Adjust the seat backrest to a suitable straight-back sitting posture, ensuring full contact of the back against the backrest, and avoiding excessive recline angle of the backrest.
- Place feet in the footstep space in front of the rear seats.
- Place the middle portion of the seat belt between the neck and shoulder, and tightly secure the overlapping part of the seat belt around the hip joint (not the abdomen).
- When riding with children, suitable child safety seats should be used to keep them safe. For details, refer to the child safety seat section.

Folding the Third-row Seats Backrests

Press the button on the right side of the liftgate or the electric controls on the Center Display to fold the third-row seats backrests.



: left-side third-row seat backrest control; **press** the buttons on both sides to fold down and restore the left-side backrest.

: right-side third-row seat backrest control; **press** the buttons on both sides to fold down and restore the right-side backrest.



: third-row seat backrest one-click folding; **press** the button to instantly fold down the backrests, and **press and hold** the button to restore them.

Caution

When a seat has a person sitting on it, it cannot be folded down.

Warning

- When folding the seat back, ensure that there are no items on the rear seat and that the seat belts are not connected. Otherwise, it may damage the rear seats.
- When adjusting the rear seat back, ensure that the seat belt is not twisted or caught in the seat back, as it may damage the seat belt and affect safety.
- Before starting the vehicle, confirm that the seats are in the locked position (forward/backward, height, back, etc.). Failure to lock the seats may pose a risk of injury (for example, if the rear seat back is folded back but not fully locked into place, it may pose safety issues and cause secondary injury in the event of a vehicle collision or sudden acceleration or deceleration.)
- When the seat is in a folded position (such as the rear seat back folded down), do not sit in that position while the vehicle is in motion. A lack of correct protection increases the risk of injury or death in the event of a vehicle collision or sudden acceleration or deceleration.

Warning

- If the vehicle is equipped with tray tables, make sure they are properly stowed while driving to prevent risk of injury to passengers from impact caused by accidents.
- Rear passengers must wear seat belts correctly to avoid risk of injury from impact with accessories (tray tables, entertainment screen, etc.) caused by vehicle collision or sudden acceleration/deceleration.
- Do not hang other objects (such as clothes hangers) on the seat or headrest. In case of collision or sudden acceleration/deceleration, such objects may add to the risk of injury.
- Only one person can ride in each seat while the vehicle is in motion. Infants or children should not share a seat and seat belt with an adult or sit on the lap of an adult. In case of collision or sudden acceleration/deceleration, such

postures may pose a safety risk and cause injury to passengers, infants, and children.

- Individuals with limited pain perception due to illness, ages, or other conditions should use the temperature control system and seat heating carefully to avoid potential low-temperature burns due to prolonged use.

Warning

Passengers in the rear seats are prohibited from engaging in the following behaviors:

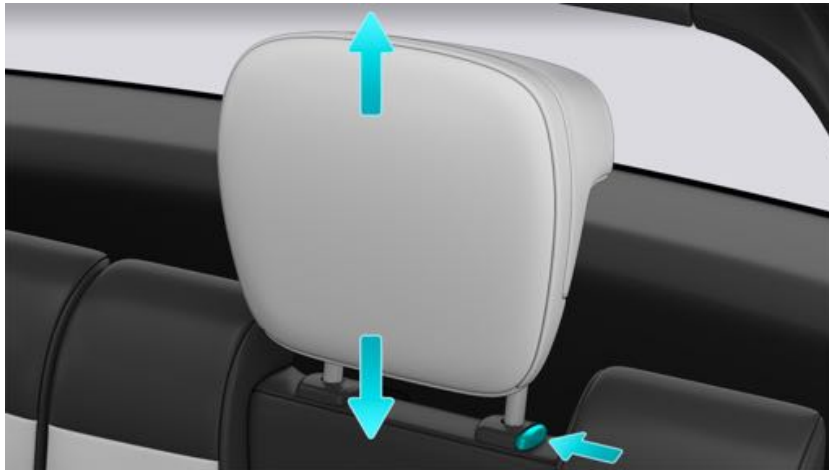




Seat Headrest Adjustment

The headrests of the front and second-row seats can be electrically adjusted using the buttons located beneath the seats.

Press the right button under the headrest to move the third-row seats' headrests up and down. Move the headrest to a set position when you hear a "click" sound. This indicates the headrest is fixed in this position.



Do not use the headrest when it is at its lowest position. To use it, pull the headrest upwards and ensure it is locked into place.



Warning

- To provide the best protection, make sure the headrest is set to an appropriate height according to the passenger's height.

- Adjust the seat headrest, and make sure that the headrest center and the passenger's eyes are on the same level.
- Do not use the headrest when it is at its lowest position. To use it, pull the headrest upwards and ensure it is locked into place.
- After the headrest is removed, do not drive the vehicle. In case of collision, sudden acceleration or deceleration, seats without headrests may not provide sufficient protection to the head, potentially leading to serious injury.

Seat Massage Mode

The front and second-row seats are equipped with lumbar massage feature, which is turned off by default. Enter the Comfort interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Seats > Massage** to select the desired massage mode (Mode 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5) and massage intensity (Level 1 and 2) for the corresponding seat.

- Mode 1: Gentle
- Mode 2: Rolling
- Mode 3: Dynamic
- Mode 4: Lumbar
- Mode 5: Upper Back
- Level 1: Weak
- Level 2: Strong

Hot Stone provides heated massage at a comfortable temperature.

Seat massage will automatically turn off if the massage mode is not switched within 20 minutes.

Caution

If a passenger leaves their seat for more than 30 seconds during the operation of this feature, the feature will be deactivated.

Seat Heating Mode

The seats are equipped with heating feature, which is turned off by default. Enter the Comfort interface from the control bar at the bottom of the center display, tap **Seats > Heat** to turn on the heating feature for the corresponding seat and select the level. There are three levels of heating, which will heat the seat up to the preset level within 10 minutes and remain at this temperature.

Smart Seat Heating: this feature is set to be turned off by default, and you can enable it in the Settings menu on the Comfort interface under **Seats > Heat**. After the it is turned on, the seat heating feature will automatically activate when the ambient temperature falls below 12°C and the interior temperature is below 10°C; The lower the ambient temperature, the longer the heating will last.

Note

- If a passenger leaves the seat for more than 30 seconds during the operation of this feature, this feature will be turned off, and the center display will save the feature's current mode.
- If someone takes the seat within 15 minutes after the passenger leaves, the feature will be restored to the saved mode. If no one takes the seat within 15 minutes, the feature will remain in the deactivated state.
- Individuals with limited pain perception due to illness, ages, or other conditions should use the temperature control system and seat heating carefully to avoid potential low-temperature burns due to prolonged use.

Seat Ventilation Mode

The front seats and second-row seats are equipped with ventilation feature, which is turned off by default. Enter the Comfort interface from the bottom of the center display, tap **Seats > Ventilate** to turn on the seat ventilation feature for the corresponding seat. There are three levels of ventilation available.

Note

- With this feature on, the current level will be saved and the feature will turn off when the passenger leaves the seat for over 30 seconds;
- If someone is seated within 15 minutes after the passenger leaves, the feature will resume the previously saved level; If no one is seated within 15 minutes, the feature will stay off.

Seats Relax Mode

The lower back relax feature is available on the front seats and second-row seats. You can go to the Comfort interface from the bottom of the center display, tap **Seats > Relax**, and select your desired relaxation mode:

- Mode 1: Upper back relaxation.
- Mode 2: Middle back relaxation.
- Mode 3: Lower back relaxation.
- Mode 4: Circular relaxation from upper to lower back.

Once activated, each mode will run for a cycle of 20 minutes before automatically shutting off.

Caution

If a passenger leaves their seat for more than 30 seconds during the operation of this feature, the feature will be deactivated.

Easy Entry & Exit

The Easy Entry & Exit feature enables you to enter and exit your vehicle with ease.

Driver Easy Entry & Exit

Go to the Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Seats > Driver > Driver Easy Entry & Exit**, to turn this function on or off.



Driver Easy Entry & Exit enabled:

- **When Exiting:** the driver seat and steering wheel will move to the saved **Exit Position**; if the Exit position is not saved, the Exit position will be moved to the appropriate position according to the driver's height (if the position is suitable for exiting the vehicle, no extra movement will be triggered).
- **After Entering:** the driver seat and steering wheel will move to the saved **driving position**; if the driving position is not saved, they will return to the position before the last exit.

The trigger conditions for exit and driving positions can be set according to driving habits.

Caution

When setting the exit position, avoid adjusting the seat to the furthest position or lowering the backrest excessively, as this may affect rear passengers' comfort. You can refer to center display for the recommended best exit position.

Note

After activating the Driver Easy Entry & Exit feature, if you sit in the driver's seat and close the driver's door (or press the brake pedal), the driver's seat, steering

wheel, side mirrors, and HUD height will automatically adjust to the driving position set in the driver's seat memory interface on the Center Display.

Front Passenger Easy Entry & Exit

Go to the Settings page on the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Seats > Front Passenger > Driver Easy Entry & Exit**, to turn this function on or off.



When Front Passenger Easy Entry & Exit is enabled, you can choose from two Easy Entry & Exit options:

- **Exit:** After the seat belt is unfastened and the front passenger door is opened, the seat will move to the appropriate position according to the rider's height.
- **Exit + Enter:** After the seat belt is unfastened and the front passenger door is opened, the seat will move to the appropriate position according to the rider's height; after entering and the front passenger door is closed, the seat will automatically move to its position at the last exit.

If the seat position or back angle is already suitable for exiting the vehicle, no extra seat movement will be triggered.

Caution

When using the Front Passenger Easy Entry & Exit feature, it is recommended to set the frequently used position as a suitable position while paying attention to the surrounding environment and the safety of rear passengers.

Third-row Easy Entry & Exit

To facilitate entry and exit for third-row passengers, press the button located above the second-row seats, to move the second-row seats forward to their

furthest position, fold the back and lower the headrest to its lowest position, and retract the legrest.



The seats have occupancy detection. If the second-row seats are occupied, pressing the button will not trigger any movement.

Auto Lowering Vehicle Height

When the vehicle is locked, the suspension automatically lowers to the lowest height; while driving, the suspension will automatically rise to the height corresponding to the drive mode.

Go to the Settings interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking** > **Ride Height Easy Entry** to turn this feature on or off.

Warning

Before activating the Ride Height Easy Entry feature, please ensure that there are no people underneath the vehicle and that the road surface is smooth and free of obstacles. This will help prevent personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

Front Storage

The vehicle provides you with a number of convenient storage spaces that can be used to store daily necessities.

Warning

Do not place flammable, explosive, or splatter-prone items in the storage space. Close the lid tightly when storing items.

Door Storage

Each door has a storage compartment located at the lower part, equipped with door storage lighting.



Caution

Do not place oversized or sharp items in the lower storage space of the door panel to prevent damage to the structure and surface of the door panel.

Cup Holder

There are two cup holders on the central armrest for placing drinks.

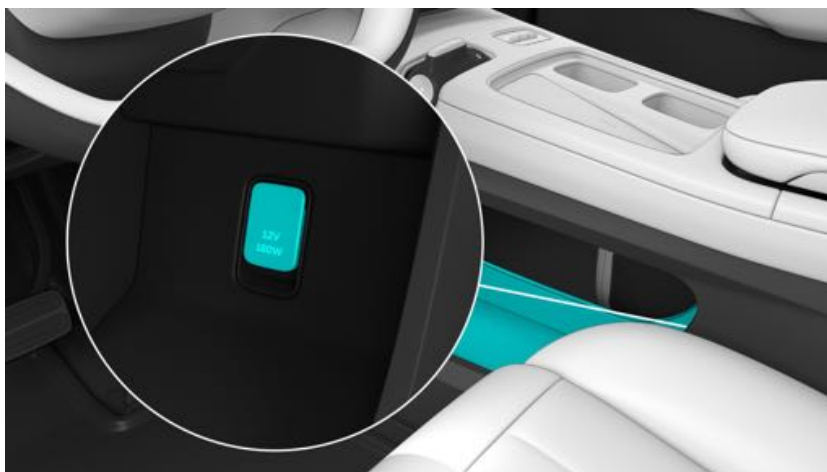
To raise the bottom of a cup holder, simply press the button located on its side.

**Warning**

- To avoid the risk of burns, do not place unsealed hot drinks in the cup holder.
- To avoid injury, do not place fragile items here.

Center Console Open Storage

The open storage space under the center console can be used for temporary storage of non-important items, while a 12V power supply at the rear can be used to charge passengers' electronic devices.



Rear Storage

Rear Door Panel Storage

There are convenient storage spaces beside the rear seats. Drinks or other items can be placed on both doors, which are equipped with door storage lighting for illumination at night, under dim lighting or when the position lights are turned on.

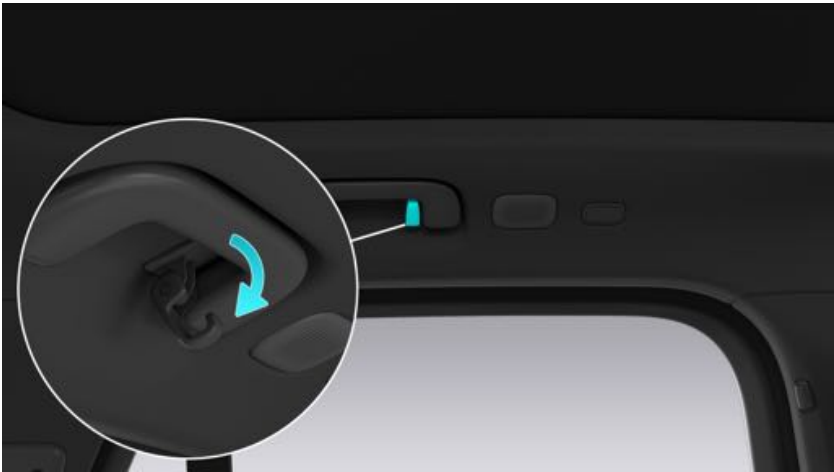


Caution

Do not place oversized or sharp items in the lower storage space of the door panel to prevent damage to the structure and surface of the door panel.

There are also coat hooks beside both rear doors, which can be used to neatly store clothes.



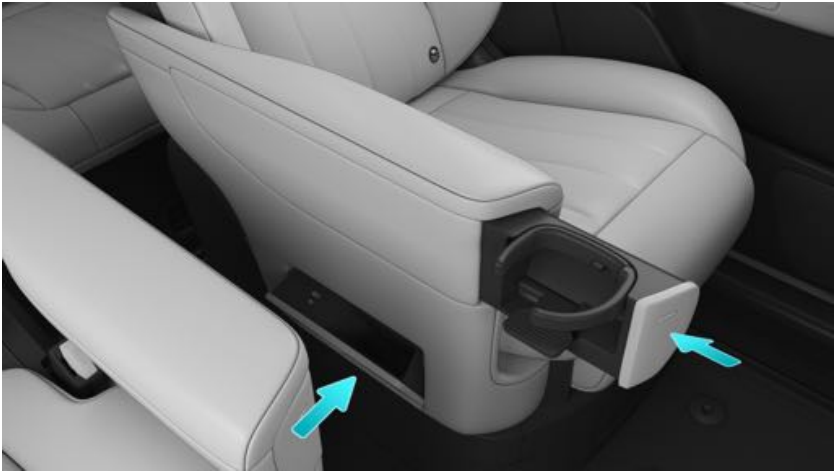


Warning

Please do not hang any hard objects (such as hangers, fruits, glass bottles, etc.) on the hat-and-coat hook near the door to prevent accidental injury.

Second-row Seats Storage

The seat armrests have concealed push-up cup holders while the sides of the seats and leg spaces have concealed push-up storage.



Two cup holders are available in front of the wireless charging sliding board in the center console.

Press the armrest switch at the top of the center console and the wireless charging sliding board will automatically slide out or retract.

Pressing the switch while the wireless charging sliding board is moving will pause its movement; press the switch again and the board will move in the opposite direction.



Warning

- Do not place flammable, explosive, or splatter-prone items in the storage space. Close the lid tightly when storing items.
- Avoid placing heavy, sharp, or fragile objects on the armrest during vehicle operation. In the event of a collision or sudden acceleration or deceleration, objects flying out can increase the risk of injury to occupants.

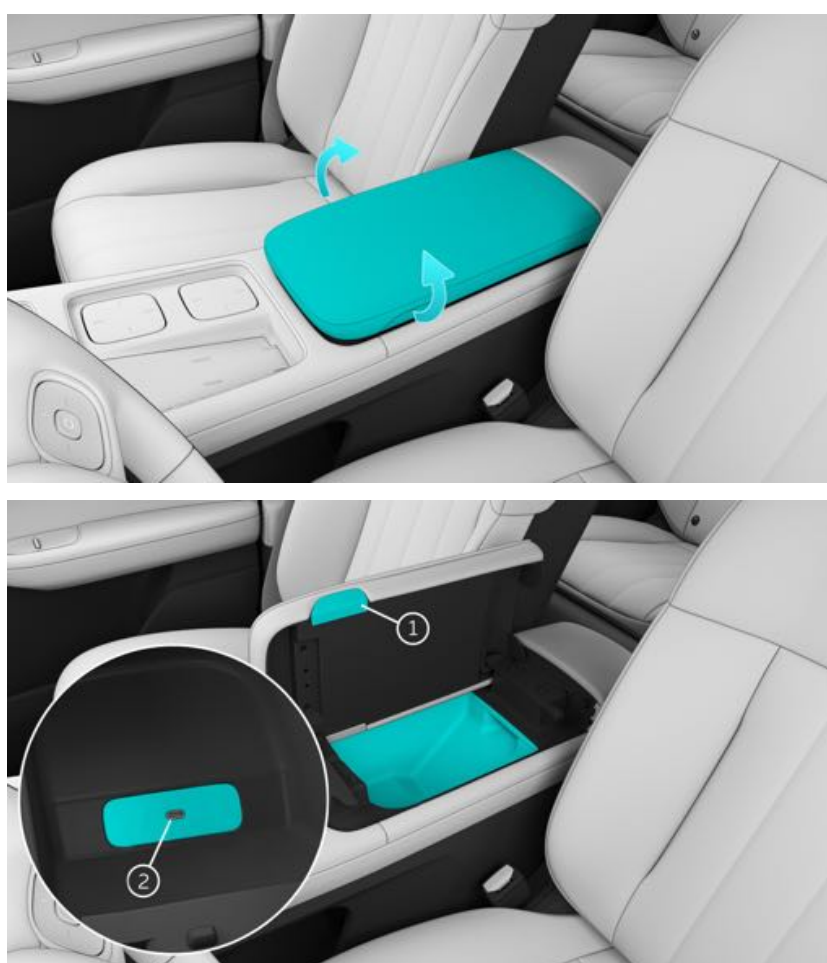
Safety Armrest Box

Mode Switch

There are two modes for the safety armrest box. You can enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Security > Armrest Box** to switch between Storage Box Mode and Safe Box Mode.

Storage Box Mode

The safety armrest box is in the Storage Box Mode by default. In this mode, the safety armrest box is not locked, and its flip cover can be opened through the buttons on the left and right sides of the central armrest:



1. **Armrest box button:** Press the button to open the flip cover. It can be used to store mobile phones, tissues and other items (pressing either the left or right button can open the cover).
2. **USB Type-C port (60W):** High-speed transmission port for charging mobile devices; it cannot transmit data.
3. **USB Type-C port (60W):** High-speed transmission port for charging mobile devices; it cannot transmit data.

Safe Box Mode

When you are first enabling Safe Box Mode, a password setup interface will appear. Once you set a password, Safe Box Mode will be enabled.

Once set, you will need to enter the password on the Center Display in order to open the flip cover of the safety armrest box by pressing the button on either side of the central armrest.

In-Car Smart Refrigerator

The lower storage space in the center console can be equipped with a smart in-vehicle refrigerator, with a capacity of approximately 5 L, to meet your refrigeration and insulation needs.

To control the refrigerator power supply, temperature, and other settings, go to the Settings interface on the Center Display and tap **General > Connection** to enter the smart device management interface.



Refrigerator Power Switch: you can turn on/off the refrigerator power on the refrigerator settings interface.

Opening the Refrigerator Door:

- **Method 1:** press and hold the front-end button on the center console to automatically open the refrigerator door.
- **Method 2:** tap the **Open** button on the refrigerator settings interface to open the refrigerator door.
- **Method 3:** swipe to the refrigerator settings interface on the rear control display and tap the **Open** button to open the refrigerator door.

Closing the Refrigerator Door: Simply close the refrigerator door manually.

Switching between Cooling and Warm Modes: depending on your needs, you can switch between insulation and refrigeration modes by tapping the **Refrigeration** or **Insulation** button on the refrigerator settings interface.

- By default, the refrigerator operates in the cooling mode after being turned on;
- Use the + and - buttons to adjust the temperature of the refrigerator; In the cooling mode, the temperature can be set between 0 to 10 °C, while in the warm mode, the temperature range is 40 to 50 °C;

- When switching modes, the refrigerator temperature setting defaults to the extreme values. For example, when switching from warm to cooling mode, the refrigerator temperature setting is set to 0 °C; Conversely, when switching from cooling to warm mode, the refrigerator temperature setting is set to 50 °C.

Delay Settings: tap **Delay Settings** on the refrigerator settings interface to set one of three types of refrigerator shutdown options after locking the vehicle.

- **No delay:** after locking the vehicle, the refrigerator will shut down simultaneously with the vehicle's power.
- **Specified duration:** set a specific duration, and the refrigerator will remain open within that set time after locking the vehicle.
- **Always on:** after locking the vehicle, the refrigerator will continue to operate until the range drops below 10km, after which the refrigerator will power off.

Caution

- After using the refrigerator, it is normal for condensed water to accumulate inside. We recommend regularly cleaning the water inside the refrigerator if it is frequently used.
- Please ensure to close the refrigerator properly after taking out or putting in items. Failure to do so may result in the refrigerator not being able to provide the intended cooling or warming effect.
- The refrigerator has a power rating of 50 watts. If it runs continuously for one day, it consumes approximately 2.5 kWh of electricity.
- You have the option to set the duration for how long the refrigerator remains powered on, ranging from 1 to 24 hours. If the range is more than 30 km, you can set the duration from 1 to 24 hours. If the range is between 20 km and 30 km, the duration can be set from 1 to 12 hours. However, if the range is less than 20 km, the duration cannot be set.
- Please avoid parking the vehicle on slopes with gradients of 40% or higher for an extended period of time, as it may cause damage to the refrigerator's compressor.

Rear Trunk

When the liftgate is opened, you can load items in the storage space of the rear trunk.

The rear trunk's storage space is divided into two layers: above and under the trunk floor. If you need more storage space, the rear seats can be folded down.

Trunk Storage Capacity (including hidden storage compartment) (L)	235
Trunk storage capacity (with third-row seats folded down and including hidden storage compartment) (L)	552



Caution

When storing liquids in the vehicle, ensure that the container is sealed. Spills or leakages may damage the vehicle. If a spill or leakage occurs, please clean up the liquid as soon as possible.

Load Retaining Ring

The Load Retaining Ring is used to tie nets or ropes to secure items. There are two on each side of the trunk.

**Note**

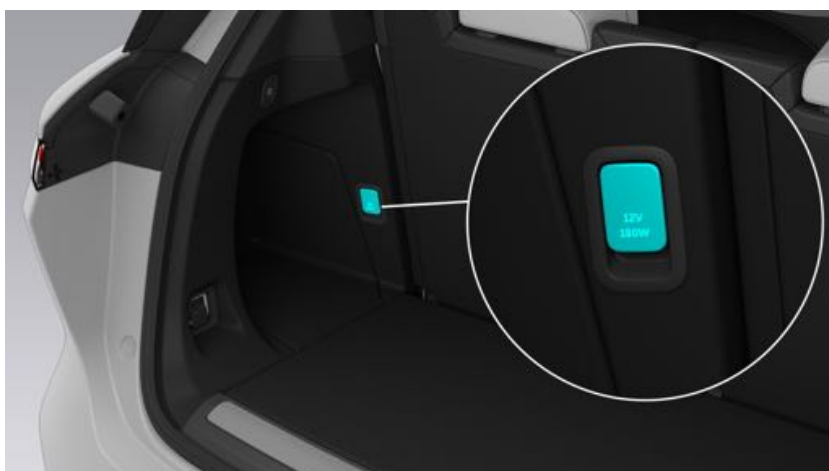
The load retaining ring can hold approximately 450 kilograms.

Caution

- If items are not secured or not properly secured, they may slide, tip over, or be thrown upwards, potentially striking the driver or passengers. Unsecured items are injury risks, especially during braking or sudden turns.
- Be sure to store items properly to prevent them from being thrown about. Secure all items before driving to prevent them from sliding or tipping over. Large and heavy items must be secured with seat belts or fastening straps.

Trunk 12V Power Supply

The 12V power supply is located on the left side of the trunk and can supply power to external devices as needed.



Easy Loading

When loading items, your vehicle can lower its body height as needed to facilitate easy loading.

You can go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Easy Loading** to turn this feature on.

Alternatively, you can use the **Easy Loading** button located on the liftgate to lower the body height.



Once you close the liftgate, the vehicle's suspension height will return to its original level.

You can also adjust the vehicle's suspension height via the NIO App.

Caution

- Once the vehicle is at the lowest position, the suspension height cannot be lowered further.
- When the vehicle speed is lower than 5 km/h, its suspension height drops to the lowest level.

Caution

Before enabling the feature, please make sure that there are no people, animals, or objects below the vehicle. Otherwise, it may cause personal injury and damage the vehicle or other properties.

Hitched Trailer

Towing Accessories

The vehicle towing kit is a spherical coupling of the national standard ECR R55, which can support towing accessories (such as trailers, caravans, and bicycles).

The spherical coupling is designed to support a vertical load of up to 100 kilograms. When carrying bicycles or other items in the towing device, always check to ensure that the maximum weight is not exceeded. When calculating the weight, please remember to include the weight of the accessory bracket. For example, if the weight of the carrier is 14 kilograms, it is sufficient to carry two bicycles with a weight of about 20 kilograms each or four bicycles with a weight of about 10 kilograms each for the weight threshold.

Caution

- The tow device is designed to withstand a weight up to 100 kg. Exceeding this maximum weight may result in serious damage to the device.
- Do not attempt to install an accessory bracket on a vehicle without a tow device. Doing so may result in significant damage.

Towing a trailer and carrying accessories will increase the weight and resistance of the vehicle, so the remaining range may be significantly reduced with a trailer. Although the vehicle range calculator tries to adjust the range estimate according to Trailer Mode, the actual energy consumption may vary. You need to plan your travel distance and destination reasonably.

To install and use the accessory bracket, the towing device must be connected. Then follow the instructions provided with the accessory bracket. You need to comply with all regulations and legal requirements applicable to carrying accessories. The vehicle towing kit includes the wiring of the lights required for the accessory bracket.

When towing accessories, verify regularly that the accessory bracket and its goods are always in a safe state, and also verify that the lights (if any) on the accessories work properly.

Note

It is recommended to purchase vehicle accessories on the NIO website. NIO recommends and supports NIO-approved products. If purchases from third parties are necessary, please purchase those that meet national standards. Before

attempting to install a non-NIO accessory, review the product information to ensure compatibility.

Caution

Towing devices may obstruct vision from the rearview mirror, side mirrors, and rear camera, and affect the perception of the rear ultrasonic sensor. In addition, some Driver Assist features may not function properly.

Towing Capacity

The total weight of the trailer (including all goods and additional equipment) and the carrying capacity of the tow hitch shall not exceed the following values:

Tire	Maximum towing capacity	Maximum tow hitch carrying capacity
20", 21", 22"	2,000 kg	100 kg

The tow hitch carrying weight is the downward force exerted by the trailer weight on the tow hitch, which must not be less than 4% of the trailer load. Loading a large quantity of equipment, passengers or goods in the trailer can reduce the towing weight that it can bear, which will also reduce the maximum towing capacity. Assuming that the trailer load does not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), the maximum towing capacity can be calculated. The GVWR is printed on the vehicle nameplate.

In case of driving a tractor with a corresponding driver's license, you must ensure that the total mass, including the mass of the tractor and trailer, is less than 4,500 kg.

Tire Pressure During Towing

The tire pressure must be adjusted to adapt to the additional load for towing. Keep the tire inflated to 280 kPa. The maximum permitted uphill slope is 12% for towing.

Note

During towing, pay attention to that the technically permissible maximum mass on the rear axle is 15% and the technically permissible laden mass of the vehicle is 100 kg. In these cases, the vehicle speed must not exceed 100 km/h and the rear tire pressure must be at least 20 kPa higher than the recommended value.

Warning

Never attempt to tow a vehicle when it has a faulty tire. Temporarily repaired tires cannot withstand the towing load. Towing with faulty or temporarily repaired tires may result in tire fault and vehicle instability.

Steps Before Towing

Before towing, the following steps must be performed:

- Inflate the tire to the specified cold tire inflation pressure for towing.
- Make sure you understand and comply with all local regulations and legal requirements for towing.
- Adjust the rearview mirror and side mirrors to provide a clear view of the rear that avoids obvious blind spots.
- Enable Trailer mode on the Center Display.

Confirm the following:

- The tractor driver must hold a corresponding driver's license.
- The vehicle needs to be level when connecting to the towing device. If the front of the vehicle is tilted upward and the rear is tilted downwards, please confirm that the maximum towing capacity and tow hitch carrying weight provided in the "Towing Capacity" table are not exceeded.
- All towing device components, accessories, and electrical connectors (if any) are in good condition, and are connected correctly. Do not tow if there are any obvious problems.
- The trailer lights (brake lights, turn signal lights and marker lights) work properly.
- The towing tongue is firmly connected to the towing ball.
- All items inside the vehicle are secured in place.
- You may use wheel chocks.
- The towing load is evenly distributed so that the weight on the towing tongue is about 4% of the total towing weight and must never exceed the maximum bearing weight of the towing tongue provided in the "Towing Capacity" table.

Warning



- The tow hitch carrying weight must be about 4% of the total towing weight and not exceed the maximum tow hitch carrying capacity provided in the

"Towing Capacity" table. Unbalanced or heavy rear loads on the trailer can cause it to swing and the vehicle to lose control.

- Always ensure that the load is secured in place and does not move on the trailer. Unsecured cargo may shift while the vehicle is moving, causing the vehicle to lose control and, in severe cases, injury and death.

Trailer Mode

Before towing, please shift to PARK (P), go to Settings on the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Tow Hitch**. This will extend the tow hitch. When a trailer is towed, Trailer Mode must always be active. When you connect the trailer's electrical harness, the vehicle will enable Trailer Mode after you confirm. Trailer Mode will be deactivated when the trailer's electrical harness is disconnected. To manually enable or exit Trailer Mode, go to Settings on the Center Display and tap **Driving and Parking > Trailer Mode**. One of the following indicators will be displayed on the Instrument Cluster at this time:

Icon	Description
	<p>The vehicle has detected the connection of the trailer lights, but Trailer Mode is not activated. The vehicle may already have an accessory connected.</p>
	<p>The vehicle has detected a faulty electrical connection to the trailer light. Some or all of the trailer light functions may not work. Stop on the side of the road as soon as safety permits and check the trailer lights for faulty wiring or connections. If the problem is resolved but the red icon still exists, try turning off Trailer Mode and turning it on again.</p>

Warning

- Before towing, always check if Trailer Mode is enabled.
- Under no circumstances should Trailer Mode be exited during towing. Doing so may result in serious injury or death.
- Do not use the suspension adjustment setting on the Center Display to match the tow hitch height with the trailer height.

Note

- When Trailer Mode is enabled, some Driver Assist features (Steering Assist, Lane Keeping Assist, etc.) and the kick sensor, Easy Entry & Exit, and ultrasonic sensor may not be available.
- Please complete the trailer connection with the ride height set to the Normal mode. If the Trailer Mode is engaged while the ride height is in a non-Normal mode, the ride height will automatically adjust to the Normal mode.
- When installing the tow hitch equipment, the rear tow hook cannot be used.

Instructions for Towing

The vehicle is primarily designed as a passenger vehicle. Towing a trailer puts an additional load on the vehicle's motor, transmission, brakes, tires and suspension and significantly reduces the driving range. If you decide to tow a trailer, please drive carefully and follow the following guidelines:

- Reduce your driving speed and avoid sudden maneuvers. When a trailer is towed, the steering, stability, turning radius, stopping distance, and braking performance are different from those without a trailer.
- Keep at least twice the distance from the vehicle in front of you. This helps to avoid situations requiring emergency braking. Sudden braking may cause skidding or bottoming out and loss of control.
- Avoid sharp turns, which may cause the trailer to contact the vehicle and cause damage. Since the wheels of the trailer are closer to the inside of the turn than the wheels of the vehicle, the turn radius must be larger to prevent the trailer from hitting curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects.
- Check that the trailer lights and turn signal lights regularly are working properly.
- Check regularly that any items inside the vehicle are safe.
- Check regularly that the trailer brake works properly.
- Avoid parking on a slope.
- Check regularly that all towing parts have been firmly tightened.
- When a trailer is hitched, the LED taillight of the trailer may flash faintly, which is normal.
- No passengers are allowed in the trailer during towing.

- Place weight in the trailer near the axle as much as possible to reduce interference to the train set when swinging.

Trailer Parking

It is recommended not to park on a slope with a gradient exceeding 12%. If you have to park the vehicle on a slope, please place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels according to the following steps:

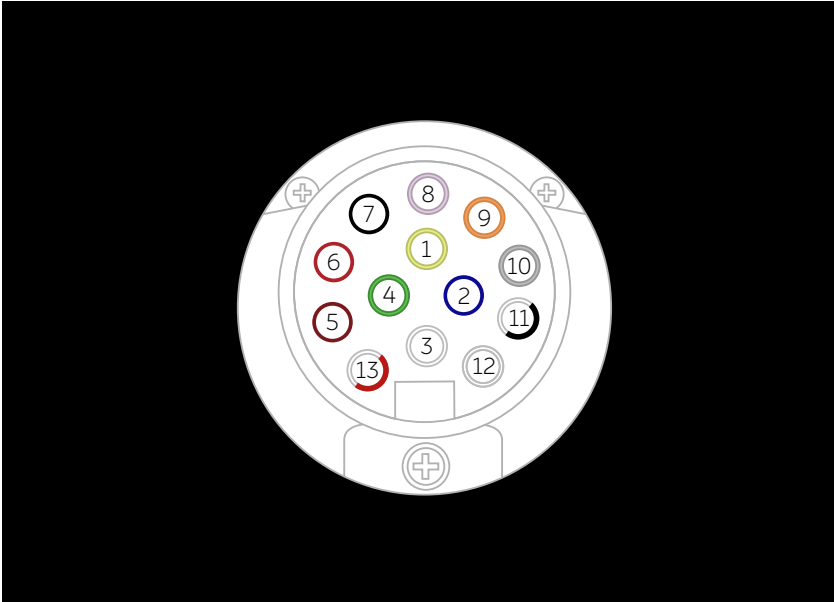
- One person depresses and holds the brake pedal;
- Another person places the wheel chocks under the wheels on the downhill side;
- When the chocks are in place, release the brake pedal and ensure that the chocks can bear the weight of the vehicle and trailer (do not activate Autohold).
- Put the vehicle in PARK (P) and engage the parking brake.

Warning

If it is necessary to park on a slope, please always ensure that all trailer wheels are securely fastened with wedges, as failure to do so may result in serious damage, injury or death.

Electrical Connection

All trailers are equipped with position lights, brake lights, reverse lights, rear fog lights, and turn signal lights. To provide power for the trailer lighting, the towing device is equipped with a built-in 13-pin electrical connector. Inserting the trailer plug into the vehicle's electrical connector will enable Trailer Mode.



1. Left turn signal light
2. Rear fog lights
3. Pin 1-8 grounding
4. Right turn signal light
5. Right position light
6. Brake lights
7. Left position light
8. Reverse lights
9. Empty
10. KL15 power supply (180W)
11. Pin 10 grounding
12. Empty
13. Pin 9 grounding

Warning

Please use only the electrical plugs designed by NIO. Do not attempt to directly splice the cables or connect the trailer's cable by any other method, as this could damage the vehicle's electrical system and cause fault.

Caution

- Before and during towing, you need to manually check and ensure that all electrical connections are working properly and all trailer lights are working correctly.
- Trailer light failure during towing may be the result of a blown fuse. If the fuse is blown, there will be no warning from your vehicle. Please contact the NIO Service Center.
- Make sure that the trailer cable does not touch or drag on the ground during towing, and that the cable has enough slack to allow for turns.

Roof Racks

The vehicle supports a roof rack with a maximum load-bearing capacity of 75 kg (including the roof rack and its load).

Warning

- Please install and use the roof rack strictly according to the roof rack manual.
- When the roof rack and its load exceed the max load, there may be serious vehicle damage or personal injury.
- The load should be evenly distributed on the roof rack.
- Check the roof rack and load regularly to make sure that they are properly secured, otherwise, there may be serious vehicle damage or personal injury.
- When the roof rack is loaded heavily, please avoid violent acceleration, sharp braking, or sharp turning to prevent any potential accidents.
- The center of gravity of the vehicle will change when the roof is loaded. Therefore, the driving speed shall not exceed the top speed specified in the roof rack manual or 120 km/h (whichever is smaller).

Steering Wheel Position Adjustment



Enter the Settings interface on the Center Display, tap **Position Adjustment > Steering Wheel > Start Adjustment**, and then adjust the position through the buttons on the right side of the steering wheel, and tap **End Adjustment** after the adjustment is completed; or swipe right on the Home interface of the Center Display to enter the Quick Access interface, and tap the **Steering Wheel Adjustment** icon to adjust the position of the steering wheel.

Adjusting the position of the steering wheel using the buttons on the right side of the steering wheel:

Up: move the steering wheel upward;

Down: move the steering wheel downward;

Left: move the steering wheel further from the driver;

Right: move the steering wheel closer to the driver;

Shortpress: move once;

Longpress: move continuously.

Warning

- To prevent accidents, it is forbidden to adjust the position of your steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion.
- Improper adjustment of the steering wheel position or an improper sitting posture can cause injury. It is recommended that the distance between the steering wheel and your chest be no less than 25 centimeters.

Control via Right Steering Wheel Buttons

The buttons on the right side of the steering wheel can be used to adjust steering wheel position, right side mirror, sound volume, etc.



Steering Wheel Position Adjustment

Enter the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Steering Wheel > Start Adjusting** to adjust the position with the buttons on the right side of the steering wheel. See **Start Adjustment**.

Adjusting the Right Side Mirror

Enter the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors > Start Adjusting** to adjust the position of the right side mirror with the buttons on the right side of the steering wheel. See **Side Mirrors Position Adjustment**.

Volume Adjustment

In scenarios such as answering calls, talking with NOMI, and playing multimedia, press the Up or Down button to adjust the volume, and press and hold the Down button to mute the sound.

In other scenarios where there is no need for volume adjusting, holding the Up button gives no response, and press and hold the Down button to mute the sound.

In the mute state, press the Up button to unmute.

Triggering the Custom Feature

Press and hold the Middle button on the right side of the steering wheel to trigger the custom feature. The default triggered feature is NOMI. To change the custom

feature, you can go to Settings interface on the Center Display and tap **Position Adjustment > Steering Wheel > Custom**.

Control within an Immediate Task

When the incoming call reminder is displayed, you can answer or reject the call with the Left and Right buttons, and the Middle button is for confirming the selection.

Switching the Normal Menu

Press and hold the Left or Right button to enter the Switching Mode, in which you can press the Left or Right button to switch the order of the dashboard menus.

After pressing the Middle button, or after 3 seconds with no operation on the Left or Right button, the current menu will be selected automatically and the Switching Mode will be exited.

Controls within the Menu

When the instrument cluster shows the Media/Third-party Software, Estimated Range, Mileage, and Power Consumption menus, press the Left, Middle and Right buttons on the right side of the steering wheel to switch the media/third-party software type.

When the Media/Third-party Software menu is for Media: Left - previous track; Right - next track; Middle - play/pause;

When the instrument cluster shows Team menu: Middle - sound record/send.

Control via Left Steering Wheel Buttons

The buttons on the left side of the steering wheel can be used to adjust the Left Side Mirror and control the Assisted Driving feature.



Adjusting the Left Side Mirror

Enter the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors > Start Adjusting** to adjust the position of the left side mirror with the buttons on the left side of the steering wheel. See **Side Mirrors Position Adjustment**.

Adjusting the Assisted Driving

Middle button: activate or exit Assisted Driving.

Up button: increase the cruising speed.

Down button: decrease the cruising speed.

Right button: increase the following distance.

Left button: decrease the following distance.

Press the Up or Down button: increase/decrease the cruise speed by 5 km/h (default); **Press and hold the Up or Down button:** increase/decrease the cruise speed by 1 km/h continuously (default).

Press the Left or Right button: increase/decrease the following distance by 1 level; where Level 1 is the closest, and Level 5 is the farthest.

Steering Wheel Heating

In cold weather, you can turn on the steering wheel heating feature by going to the Comfort Panel interface on the Center Display and tapping **Seats > Heating > Steering Wheel Heating**. The steering wheel will be gradually heated to a comfortable temperature within about 10 minutes and will maintain this temperature.

Smart Steering Wheel Heating: this feature is set to be turned off by default, and you can enable it in the Settings menu on the Comfort interface under **Seats > Heat**. When the feature is enabled, the steering wheel heating will be activated automatically when the outside temperature falls below 12 °C and the inside temperature falls below 10 °C; the lower the temperature, the longer the heating period will last.

Restarting with Steering Wheel Double-button



If the Center Display shows some abnormalities, such as screen stuttering or unresponsive screen, try resolving by quickly restarting the vehicle system.

Instructions for Double-button Restart:

1. Turn on the hazard warning lights;
2. Park your vehicle in a safe area and put into PARK (P);
3. Press and hold the Right button on the left side of the steering wheel and the Down button on the right side at the same time for about 8 seconds;
4. After about 30 seconds, all screens will light up and the system can resume operation.

If the system has not returned to normal, please contact the NIO Service Center as soon as possible.

Caution

- The vehicle must be in PARK to use Dual-Button Restart. Please ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe area;
- It is strictly forbidden to perform Dual-Button Restart while the vehicle is moving;
- Keep the hazard warning light on while the vehicle is in the system restart process;
- Do not perform Dual-Button Restart when the vehicle software is being upgraded;
- During the restart process, the vehicle status display, safety warning, surround view image, map interface, and other information cannot be seen;

- If the screen fails to resume normal operation after Dual-Button Restart, you can try to lock the vehicle and put the vehicle to sleep. If the problem persists, please contact NIO.

USB Port

The vehicle provides 6 USB ports, including 1 Type-C port with a power output of 2.5W and 5 Type-C ports with a power output of 60W.

- **Center Console Open Storage**

Type-C (2.5W) (left side) port: for exporting videos from the DVR and connecting a microphone or a USB speaker; cannot charge mobile devices.



- **Safety Armrest Box**

Type-C (60W) port ②: for charging mobile devices.



- **Center Console**

Type-C (60W) port: for charging mobile devices.



- **Second-row Seat Side Storage Box**
Type-C (60W) port: for charging mobile devices.



- **Second-row Seat Side Storage Box**
Type-C (60W) port: for charging mobile devices.



- **Third-row Seat Cup Holder**
Type-C (60W) port: for charging mobile devices.



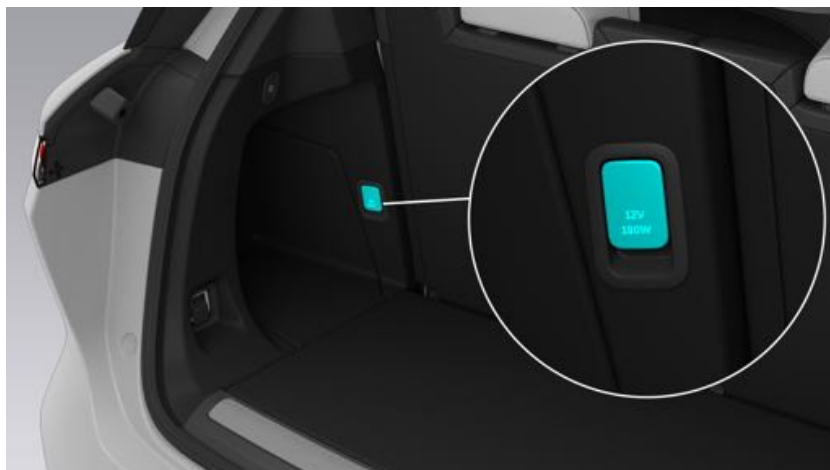
12V Power Supply

Your vehicle is equipped with two 12 V power supplies.

- Center console open storage space: located in the rear;



- Rear trunk: on the left.



Wireless Charging

You can place your wireless charging equipment on the wireless charging pad next to the cup holder on the central console for wireless charging.



The wireless charging feature is enabled by default. You can enter the Wireless Charging from the status bar at the top right of the Center Display to turn it off. This Settings is saved under the account of the owner or the authorized user. The Center Display displays the current charging status.

When the NFC one-key pairing feature of interior Bluetooth is being used by the wireless charging pad, wireless charging will be temporarily stopped.

Wireless charging will stop in the following situations, and the Center Display will prompt the relevant status:

- The charging is completed.
- Errors in the charging process, including vehicle power supply over-voltage or under-voltage.

You can choose to disable **NFC Detection**, in which case the wireless charging board won't recognize NFC cards and the card recognition prompt won't appear when the phone is placed.

Caution

- When wireless charging is enabled, any metal object (such as a key, coin or NFC card) placed on the wireless charging board may affect its charging efficiency or even lead to a burn.
- When using wireless charging, do not place any metal objects between the phone and the charging board, such as coins and cards with chips/battery.

Do not use phone cases with metal materials, such as those that support magnetic charging (MagSafe).

- It is normal for the phone to become hot after being charged for a long period of time. Do not place a fully charged device on the charging board. Doing so can cause overheating.
- Do not charge two or more devices wirelessly at the same time.
- Please keep tiny items and liquids out of the cooling air vent, which is at the bottom of the wireless charging board.



The rear center console is equipped with three wireless charging pads, providing convenient wireless charging options for rear passengers:



1. Horizontal charging board;
2. Vertical charging board.

Caution

The horizontal and vertical charging boards cannot be used at the same time.

Front/Rear Windshield Wiper

Manual Front Wiper



Toggle the wiper control lever upwards to activate the wipers. The speed of the wipers increases with each level, reaching the maximum speed at Level 4. When the wiper control lever returns to its original position, the wipers stop moving.

Warning

Before activating the wipers in winter, remove any ice or snow on the windshield and make sure the wiper blades are not frozen.

Warning

When using the wipers to clean the windshield, use sufficient washer fluid to keep the windshield wet.

Auto Front Wiper

After the Auto Front Wiper feature is enabled, when the rain sensor detects rain, the wipers start to move; when the rain stops, the wipers stop moving.

The wiper speed changes automatically in response to vehicle speed and rainfall.



Toggle the wiper control lever downwards to activate Auto Front Wiper, and the Instrument Cluster indicates that **Auto Front Wiper is on**. Toggle the lever downwards again to turn it off, and the Instrument Cluster indicates that **Auto Front Wiper is off**.

Auto Front Wiper Sensitivity Adjustment: Go to the Settings on the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Wipers > Front Wiper Sensitivity**, and then select a level. The sensitivity increases with each level.

Auto Rear Wiper

After the Auto Rear Wiper feature is activated, when the vehicle is in REVERSE (R), the rear wipers will also move if the front wipers are moving. Also, the operation frequencies of the front and rear wipers are the same. After shifting to DRIVE (D) or PARK (P), the rear wipers will stop moving.

To enable this feature, go to the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Wipers > Auto Rear Wiper**.

Warning

In an automatic car wash station, make sure to disable the automatic wiper feature, otherwise the wipers may be activated accidentally causing damage to them.

Cleaning the Front Windshield with Wipers



Single wipe: Toggle the wiper control lever backward once to activate the front wipers to wipe once.



Spray and wipe: Toggle and hold the wiper control lever towards the driver's side, and the nozzles on the wiper arms spray water, while the wipers wipe slowly. Release the wiper control lever to stop spraying water. The wipers continue to wipe three times slowly, stop for two seconds, and then wipe once.

Clean Plus: Go to the Settings on the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Wipers > Clean Plus**. After this feature is enabled, the wipers will perform an additional enhanced wipe four seconds after spraying water. We recommend you turn off this feature during winter in northern regions.

Cleaning the Rear Windshield with Wipers



Rear wiper wipe: Toggle the wiper control lever forward briefly and then release it to activate or deactivate the rear wipers.



Rear wiper spray and wipe: Toggle and hold the wiper control lever forward, and water will be sprayed from the top of the rear windshield, while the rear wipers move slowly; release the wiper control lever, and the water spray stops but the wipers continue to wipe three times slowly.

Caution

Do not activate the cleaning apparatus when the washer fluid is insufficient as this can damage the washer fluid pump.

Warning


In severe weather conditions, make sure that the wiper blades are not frozen or do not stick to the windshield.

To prolong the service life of the wiper blades, avoid operating them when the windshield is dry.

Front Windshield Wiper Rest Area Heating

The front windshield wiper rest area has a heating feature.

1. Controls on Center Display

- When the ambient temperature is ≤ 5 °C, tap the  button on the A/C comfort interface to turn on or off the Wiper Rest Area Heating.
- When the ambient temperature is > 5 °C, the wiper rest area will stop heating.

2. NIO App Control

- When the ambient temperature is ≤ 5 °C, tap the **One Touch Snow Removal** on the NIO App, then the wiper rest area will start to heat up. When you turn off the **One Touch Snow Removal**, the wiper rest area will stop heating.
- When the ambient temperature is > 5 °C, the wiper rest area will stop heating.

Auto Defrosting of Side Mirrors and Windshield

Go to Settings on the Center Display, tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors**, and enable **Side Mirrors & Rear Windshield Auto Defrosting**. When the front windshield wipers are activated while driving on rainy days, the heating feature will be automatically enabled to remove fog on the side mirrors and rear windshield.

Side Mirrors Position Adjustment



Go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors > Start Adjustment**, and then adjust the position of the side mirrors through the steering wheel buttons. Once you have finished adjusting, you can either tap **End Adjustment** or refrain from pressing any directional buttons on the steering wheel for about 5 seconds, and the system will exit the adjustment mode.

Alternatively, you can swipe right from the left side of the Center Display's main interface to access the Quick Access page, and tap the **Side Mirrors** icon to adjust their position.

The left buttons on the steering wheel are used to adjust the left side mirror, and the right buttons are used to adjust the right side mirror.

Adjustment Method:

Up and down buttons: Control the up and down rotation of the side mirrors

Left and right buttons: Control the left and right rotation of the side mirrors

Press: Rotate one level; **Press and Hold:** Continuously rotate

Warning

To prevent accidents, it is forbidden to adjust the side mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.

Side Mirrors Folding

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, Set auto side mirrors folding by going to **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors > Auto Fold on Lock**. After the setup is complete, the side mirrors will automatically fold when the vehicle is locked.

When you unlock the vehicle and close the driver door or press the brake pedal, the side mirrors will automatically unfold.

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, To manually fold/unfold the side mirrors, go to **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors > Fold Side Mirrors**.

You can also manually fold/unfold the side mirrors by swiping right from the left of the Center Display's main interface to access the Quick Access page, and tapping the **Fold Side Mirrors** icon.

If your vehicle travels on narrow roads at a low speed (less than 40 km/h) and you have folded the side mirrors manually due to the road conditions, the side mirrors will automatically unfold when your vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h.

To see the road better when reversing, you can turn on the **Auto-Tilt When Reversing** feature.

Side Mirrors Heating

The side mirrors are equipped with a heating feature, which is used to heat the left and right side mirrors to quickly remove water or snow on rainy and snowy days.

Go to the Settings interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors > Side Mirrors Heating** to manually turn on or off this feature.

The **Side Mirrors Heating** feature will be automatically turned off 60 minutes after it is turned on, or it can be manually turned off on the Center Display.

Auto Heating of Side Mirrors and Rear Windshield

Go to the Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors**, and enable the **Auto Heat Side Mirrors and Rear Windshield** feature. When the front wipers are activated while driving on rainy days, the heating feature will be automatically enabled to remove fog on the side mirrors and rear windshield.

Rearview Mirror and Side Mirrors Auto-Dimming

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, Tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors > Rearview Mirror and Side Mirrors Auto-Dimming** to turn the feature on or off.

The Rearview Mirror and Side Mirrors Auto-Dimming feature helps reduce glare in the rearview mirror from any vehicle behind, improving driving safety.

Note




The auto-dimming feature is not available when your vehicle is in REVERSE (R) or the front reading lights are turned on.

Climate Control

Control Bar

The climate control bar on the Center Display allows you to adjust the temperature and airflow distribution throughout your vehicle.




1. Home
Tap to return to the home interface.
2. Settings
Tap to go to the list of Settings.
3. Air circulation
The current airflow mode is displayed. You can tap to select the following three modes in sequence: Recirculation , Auto , and Fresh Air . By selecting the Auto or Fresh Air mode, if the external air pollution is severe, the system will automatically deactivate the Fresh Air circulation and switch to the Recirculation mode, ensuring automatic control of the air quality inside the vehicle.
4. Driver side temperature display
The target temperature on the driver side is displayed. You may tap on it to enter the temperature control interface.
Swipe left or right to adjust the driver side temperature between 15–31°C.
Tap the arrow to adjust the target temperature by 0.5°C.
Tap "Sync" to apply the driver side temperature settings to the front passenger and rear seats. To stop temperature sync, manually adjust the temperature of the front passenger or rear seats on the Center Display.
5. Climate control inlet and air volume regulation
The ON or OFF status of the climate control is displayed. Tap to expand or collapse the climate control interface.
Press and hold and slide to adjust the level of the front fan speed. There are eight levels, 0–8, where 0 turns off the climate control for the whole vehicle.
6. Front passenger side temperature display
The target temperature on the front passenger side is displayed. You may tap on it to enter the temperature control interface.
Swiping left or right adjusts the target temperature. The adjustment range on the front passenger side is 15–31 °C.

Tap the arrow to adjust the target temperature by 0.5 °C.

7. Front windshield defrosting and defogging

When the Front windshield defrosting and defogging feature is turned on, the manual air conditioning (A/C) mode is turned on at the same time, the air distribution mode is set to Defrosting, and the air circulation is switched to the Auto mode.

If the outside of the front windshield is foggy, it is recommended to turn on the wipers and automatic air conditioning mode; if the inside of the front windshield is foggy, it is recommended to turn on defogging for the front windshield. After the fog is cleared, switch to Auto and turn on auto defogging.

Go to the Climate Control interface on the Center Display, tap , and turn on **Auto Defog**. Front windshield defogging will be turned on automatically when the inside of the front windshield is about to become foggy or slightly foggy.

8. Application center


Applications in the Center Display of the vehicle.

9. Volume Adjustment

The default volume is 50%. Tap and then slide left or right to adjust the volume.

Press and hold to mute, and press and hold again to unmute and restore the volume to its previous level before muting.

Climate Control Interface

To access the Climate Control interface, tap the climate control button  on the Center Display. You can set the front and rear climate control's air volume, temperature, airflow direction and other features by switching to the front or rear Climate Control interface.










The air modes will be displayed while modifying the airflow direction of the air vents:






- Free: The air vent angles can be adjusted separately.
- Sweep: The air vent angles are set to sweep up and down, left and right.
- Indirect: The air vent angles avoid passengers.
- Direct: The air vent angles face passengers.

Caution

- All automatic airflow modes are only available during Upper mode.

- We recommend you turn on the Smart In-Cabin Sensing feature for better airflow.

Icon	Name	Function
	Climate control main switch	It controls the ON or OFF of the climate control throughout the vehicle;
	Rear climate control switch	It controls the ON or OFF of the rear row climate control;
	Steering wheel heating	It controls the heating of the steering wheel;
	Climate Control Auto/Cooling/Heating/Ventilate mode	Control the climate control system to cycle through the modes in the order of Auto > Cooling > Heating > Ventilate.
	MAX Cooling	When activated, the whole vehicle's climate control enters Max Cooling mode;
	MAX Heating	When activated, the whole vehicle's climate control enters Max Heating mode;
	Front windshield defrosting and defogging	When activated, it removes fog from the interior of the front windshield;
	Rear windshield heating	When activated, the rear windshield begins to heat up, and it will be turned off automatically after 15 minutes;
	A/C temperature adjustment	It adjusts the climate control temperature within the range of 15–31 °C;

	A/C air volume adjustment	It adjusts the climate control air volume within the range of level 0–8;
	Window blowing mode	The air vents direct air to the front windshield;
	Direct mode	The air vents direct air to the upper body of the passenger;
	Indirect mode	The air vents direct air to the lower body of the passenger;
	Settings Buttons for the A/C	Tap to access the Settings interface for Ionizer, Auto Defogging, A/C Deodorization and other features;
Auto	Auto mode	In this mode, the temperature, air volume, airflow direction of the front and rear rows' climate control, and the Recirculation and Fresh Air mode will be adjusted automatically according to the temperature preset;
Sync	SYNC	In SYNC mode, the temperature throughout the vehicle will be synchronized with the driver's side;

Front Row Climate Control Vents and Adjustment

The air vents in the front row of the vehicle are located at the front windshield, A-pillar, the instrument panel and the leg space under the instrument panel.



1. Air vent at front windshield
2. Air vent at instrument panel
3. Air vent under instrument panel
4. Air vent at A-pillar

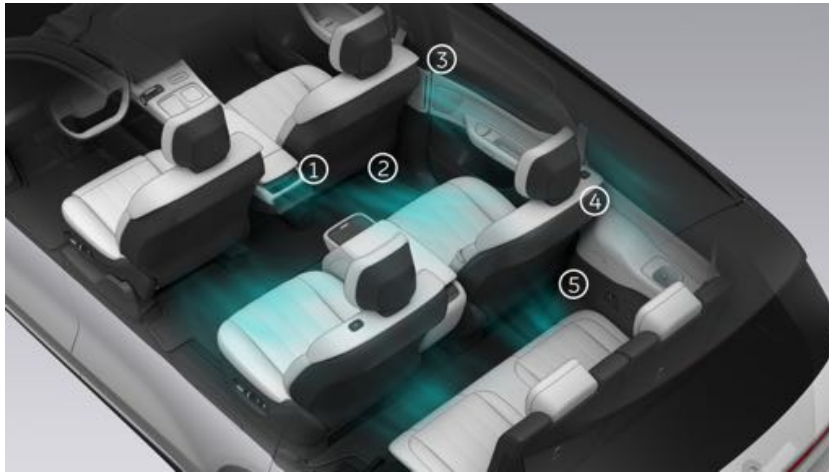
To adjust the air vent at the instrument panel, do as follows:

Press and hold the blowing area on the Climate Control interface of the Center Display and then slide up or down to control the vertical angle, and slide left and right to control the horizontal angle.

In Free mode, double-click the vent position in the Center Display to close the corresponding vent. However, at least one vent must be left open.

Rear Row Climate Control Vents and Adjustment

The rear climate control vents are located at the bottom of the rear control screen, bottom of the driver and front passenger seats, B-pillar, and C-pillar.



1. Air vent at front center armrest rear
2. Air vent at the bottom of the driver and front passenger seats
3. Air vent at B-pillar
4. Air vent at C-pillar
5. Air vent at the legs of the third-row seats

To adjust the rear row air vent, do as follows:

Press and hold the vent on the Center Display or the rear control display, and then slide up or down to control the vertical angle, and slide left and right to control the horizontal angle.

In Free mode, double-click the climate control vent in the Center Display to close the corresponding vent. However, at least one vent must be left open.



Rear passengers can use the rear control display to control the rear climate control.

Tips for Using Climate Control

- Keep the grille clear of any obstructions (e.g., leaves, snow).
- If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight, it is beneficial to open the windows while turning on the climate control in Cooling mode. This allows for air circulation and helps in rapidly cooling down the interior.


Air Purification

PM2.5 Air Purification


You can view the current air quality in your vehicle at the upper right corner of the Center Display, and tap to switch to the corresponding air purification mode.

- **OFF:** Turns off air purification;
- **AUTO:** Adjusts the purification airflow speed automatically according to the concentration of PM 2.5 in the passenger compartment;
- **QUIET:** Purifies the air in the passenger compartment at a low airflow speed and in silent state.

Ionizer

Go to the Comfort interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap , turn on **Ionizer** to generate negative ions while purifying the air, improving the air comfort in the vehicle.


A/C Deodorization

Go to the A/C comfort adjustment interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, tap , turn on **A/C Deodorization**, and the fan will run for a period of time after you have locked and left the vehicle, to keep the evaporator and air pipe dry and reduce bacterial growth.

You can select one of two levels of deodorization: **Standard** (the fan continues to run for about 3 minutes) and **Deep Clean** (the fan continues to run for about 20 minutes).

This feature increases energy consumption in certain circumstances, so make sure that you plan your trip properly or turn the feature off if necessary.

Air Filter Indicator

After replacing the air filter, you can access the Comfort interface in the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, tap , then go to **Air Filter Indicator** and tap **Reset** to reset the Air Filter Indicator timer.

Note

This reminder is the estimated service life, and the actual service life may vary due to the environment and other factors. Please replace the air filter if necessary.

Intelligent Fragrance System

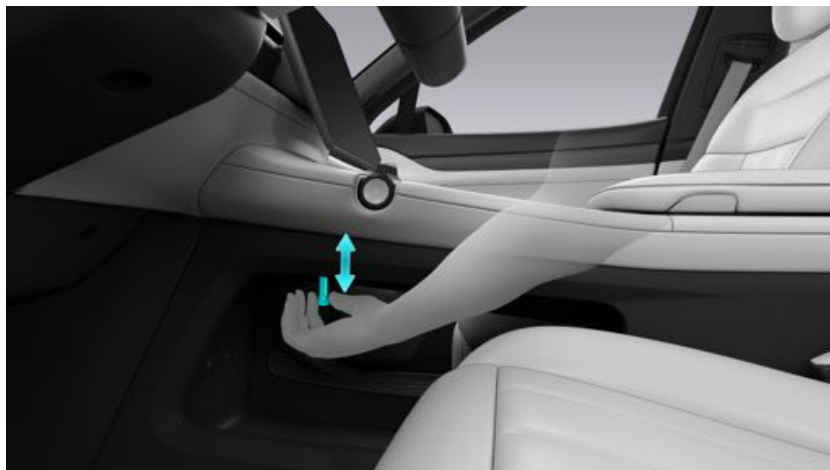
The vehicle provides you with a variety of scents. You can choose your favorite fragrance and install it in the fragrance container above the open storage area of the center console, and change the fragrance vial according to your preferences.

The following are the installation and replacement procedures for the fragrance vial:

1. Open the cap of the fragrance vial, insert the thin end of the fragrance vial upward into the hole in the fragrance container above the open storage area of the center console, and gently press the bottom of the vial upward to ensure that it is properly installed.

Caution

During the installation of the fragrance vial, please refrain from rotating the vial.



2. The fragrance vial will be secured by the magnet in the fragrance container once it is inserted into the hole.
3. The Center Display will prompt that the fragrance vial has been installed successfully and display information about the fragrance inserted into the corresponding receptacle.
4. When replacing the fragrance vial, pinch the bottom of the fragrance vial with your fingers, and slowly remove the fragrance vial from the fragrance container.

After the fragrance is successfully installed, enter the Climate Control Settings interface on the Center Display, tap **Fragrance**, and on this interface, you can

control the activation of the fragrance system, adjust the concentration of the corresponding fragrance, and select different scents.

Warning

- Store the fragrance vial in a place where children cannot reach to prevent them from accidentally ingesting it, which can be harmful to their health.
- Do not allow children to insert their fingers into the fragrance mechanism above the open storage compartment on the center console to avoid accidents.
- Please pay attention to driving safety and do not install or replace the fragrance vial while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you experience any discomfort during the use of the fragrance, please stop using it immediately.

Caution

- Please pay attention to the shelf life of the fragrance before installing the fragrance vial. The shelf life of the fragrance is 1 year if the packaging is unopened; once the packaging is opened, the shelf life is 3 months. Please use the fragrance within its shelf life and replace any fragrances that have expired.
- Some fragrances, such as "Wild", have an invigorating effect. Please use them when necessary.
- When replacing the fragrance vial, please ensure that your hands are clean to ensure the proper functioning of the fragrance system.
- There is a magnet below the fragrance mechanism, so please avoid placing electronic devices such as phones or tablets near the fragrance vent above the central control open storage area to prevent any interference with the electronic devices and fragrance module functionality.
- Fragrances may undergo chemical reactions with organic substances, so please avoid direct contact between the ceramic fragrance core inside the fragrance vial and plastic components.
















Note

















- The fragrance experience may vary depending on the temperature inside the vehicle, air conditioning airflow, and individual physiological state.
- Please purchase ceramic fragrance cores for the fragrance vial through official channels to avoid damaging the vial and ensure fragrance quality.


















- If the fragrance is not detected successfully after installing the fragrance vial, please reinstall it.





Instrument Cluster Indicators

If the following indicators do not light up or go out normally, please contact the NIO Service Center for assistance immediately.

Indicator	Description
	Automatic high and low beam control indicator
	High beam indicator
	Autohold indicator
	Position lights indicator
	Low beam indicator
	Front fog lights indicator
	Vehicle ready indicator
	Left turn signal indicator
	Right turn signal indicator
	Automatic wiper start indicator
	Rear fog lights indicator
	Ice- and snow-covered road indicator
	Pedestrian Warning Alert off indicator
	Parking fault indicator
	Electronic stability control system on indicator

	Electronic stability control system off indicator
	Low battery indicator of high-voltage battery
	Exceeding speed limit prompt or speed limit mode malfunction indicator
	Trailer connection status indicator
	Intelligent headlight malfunction indicator
	Drowsiness and Distraction Warning fault/start self-inspection indicator
	Drowsiness and Distraction Warning indicator for no face detected
	Lane Departure Warning and Assist off indicator
	Overspeed Alert off indicator
	Limited power warning light
	Anti-lock braking system fault warning light
	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) warning light
	High-voltage battery cut-off warning light
	Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB)/ Forward Collision Warning (FCW) off and fault warning light
	Emergency Lane Keeping off indicator
	Emergency Lane Keeping fault warning light

	Hands-off reminder status indicator
	Charging cable connected indicator
	Electric Parking Brake indicator
	Drowsiness and Distraction Warning status indicator
	E-Powertrain System fault warning light
	Brake system fault warning light
	Seat belt unfastened reminder warning light
	Airbag fault warning light
	Drive motor fault warning light
	Low voltage battery charging fault warning light
	High-voltage battery fault warning light
	High-voltage battery over-temperature warning light
	Speed limit feature fault warning light
	Adaptive Cruise Control fault warning light
	Trailer electrical connection fault warning light
	Blind Spot Detection and Lane Change Alert fault warning light
	Collision warning and assistance fault warning light

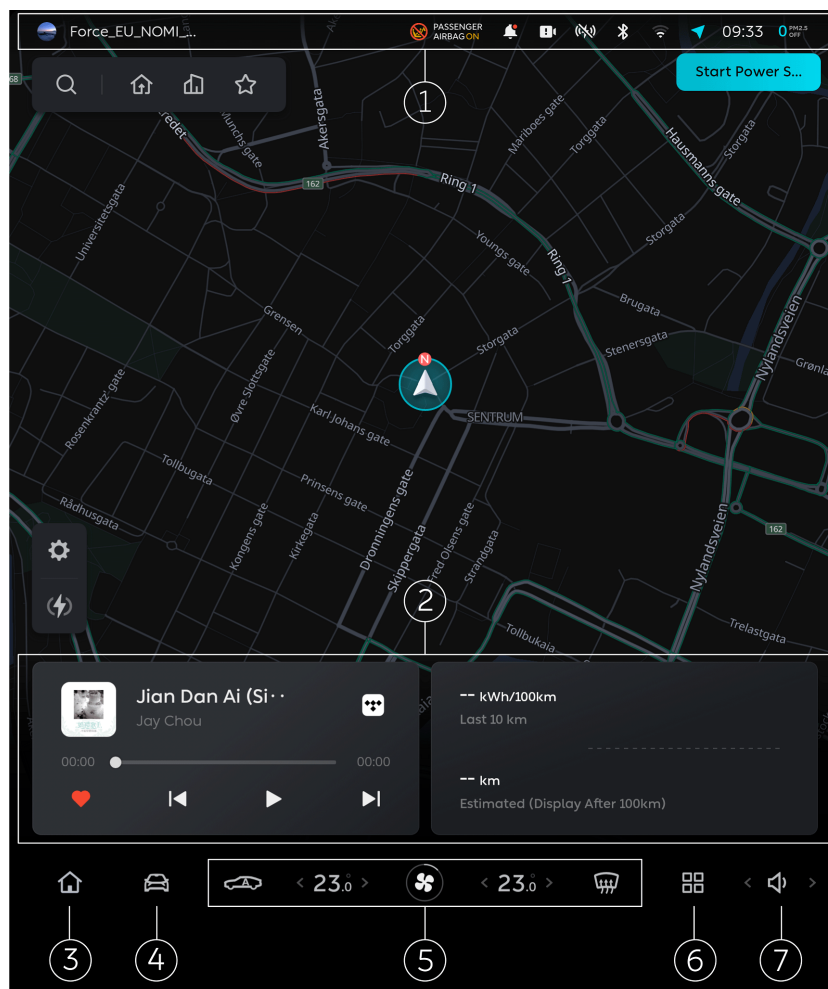
	<p>Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion fault warning light</p>
	<p>Assisted Driving fault warning light</p>
	<p>Lane Departure Warning and Assist fault warning light</p>
	<p>Emergency Lane Keeping fault warning light</p>

Controls on Center Display

Front Center Display

When you or an authorized user logs in, the Center Display can seamlessly access rich and customized content, such as music, navigation, radio, etc. You can also personalize and save your favorite content to your account. The vehicle will automatically load any saved content the next time you log in. When you switch between different accounts, the vehicle will display personalized content saved to the corresponding account.

You can access the desired features (e.g. media, navigation) from the Home interface. The following features are provided on the Center Display:



1. Info bar
Displays alert messages, warning messages and warning icons, etc.
You can easily manage Bluetooth, network, hotspot, wireless charging, and smart devices on the info bar.
2. Tile feature menu

Press and hold to switch to different feature tiles, such as music, weather, etc.

3. Home Interface

To return to the Home interface, tap the button on the home page or swipe inward with four or five fingers on any interface of the Center Display.

4. Vehicle Settings

Configure the settings for common features.

You can also swipe right on the Center Display to enter the Quick Access interface, where you can use common features and customize shortcuts.

5. Climate control and comfort feature interface

Quickly set the climate control, seats, and comfort features here.

6. Application center

You can select different applications here, such as Weather, Photos, etc.

7. Volume settings

Quickly set the system and media volume.

To manage permissions for third-party applications, as well as view and clear storage space for both the system and applications, go to the Settings interface on the Center Display and tap **Settings > General > Storage and App Management**.

To set the vehicle system in standby mode after you leave and power off the vehicle, go to the Setting interface on the Center Display and tap **Settings > General > Standby Mode**. In this mode, when you open the door and get in the vehicle, the vehicle system can start quickly without waiting. Additionally, the experience of Smart Action features will be enhanced. This feature is enabled by default and consumes the range by approximately 0.5 kilometers over 24 hours. You may choose whether to enable it based on your actual needs.

Rear Display

The rear display contains the following vehicle control functions:

- **Rear climate control:** turn on/off, temperature adjustment, air volume adjustment, ventilation mode and vent direction adjustment, etc.
- **Rear seat comfort adjustment:** adjust the ventilation, massage, heating and other functions of the rear seats.
- **Rear seat space adjustment:** expand the seating space in the second row by adjusting the position of the front passenger seat.
- **Rear media control:** pause/play, skip tracks, display the current playback progress, and view song lyrics for the music played on the Center Display.

- **Rear refrigerator control:** Control the rear refrigerator (if any).

Swiping down from the top of any interface on the Center Display allows you to access the Quick Access interface.

On the Quick Access interface, you can adjust screen brightness, media volume, and access the screensaver. For Vehicles equipped with a sunshade, you can control the brightness of the sunshade. For vehicles equipped with a glass roof, you can control the opening and closing of the roof.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of Event Data Recorder (EDR) is to record the data of some collisions or the conditions similar to a collision, such as airbag deployment or collision with obstacles on the road; these data can help to check the operation status of the vehicle's systems.

The EDR on this vehicle can temporarily or permanently store technical information such as vehicle status, events and faults. The technical information can usually record the following status of components, modules, systems and environments:

- Status information of the vehicle and its components, such as vehicle speed, acceleration and vehicle identification code.
- Feature status of important system components, such as seat belt buckles.
- Vehicle reaction under special conditions, such as the triggering of airbags and the intervention of electronic stability program (ESP).
- Data of a period of time before and after a collision accident, such as braking, acceleration, steering operation, accident occurrence time, deployment information of occupant protection devices, seat belt status information, etc.

In EDR, the recording of vehicle speed comes from the brake control unit.

These data help to better check the conditions when a collision or an injury occurs.

These data are only of natural attributes, which are used to identify and eliminate faults and optimize vehicle features, but the motion characteristics of road sections passed cannot be created based on these data.

These technical parameters and other information related to the vehicle, such as accident records, vehicle damage, evidence, etc. (which may require the intervention of professionals), can be read with OBD or ACM in a NIO Service Center.

Third parties with specialized equipment, such as law enforcement agencies, can also access and read this technical data if they have permission to access the EDR.

You can check or purchase the related equipment at: <https://www.its-tari.com/fzcsxt/219>.

If the EDR does not have enough space to record an event, the current event data will overwrite the previously unlocked event data, but the overwriting will be in chronological order. A locked event will not be overwritten by subsequent events.

Note

NIO will not disclose the information in the data recording system to third-party personnel without the owner's permission.

System Update

Your vehicle comes with a remote upgrade system. When the vehicle is connected to the Internet, you can go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **General > System Update** to upgrade the vehicle system software. remotely upgrade the vehicle and keep your vehicle features up to date.

When there is a system update available for your vehicle, you will receive a notification in a timely manner. You can either start the upgrade immediately or schedule it for a later time. If you choose to schedule the upgrade, your vehicle will automatically begin the update at the designated time.

During the upgrade, the Center Display will show the time needed to complete the process (which depends on the size of the upgrade package).

Caution

- The system update feature is only available for the owner's account.
- The system update must be performed when the vehicle is in Park (P gear) and connected to the network.
- The system update process consumes a certain amount of power, so please ensure that the vehicle's battery level is above 20% and plan your travels accordingly before initiating the update.
- If the vehicle is charging during the system update process, the charging process will be automatically stopped. After the system update is completed, you can manually resume the charging process.
- During the system update process, the vehicle can be unlocked or locked using the Smart Key, NFC and Bluetooth key on the mobile phone.
- The system update may add or update certain features or modify how you typically use them. After the system update is completed, please carefully read the instructions to understand the upgrade content. Exercise caution and avoid misuse or unintended operations that may cause personal injury or property damage if you are not familiar with the updated features.
- If the system update fails to start or is unsuccessful, please contact the NIO Service Center immediately.
- Please refrain from modifying vehicle components or modifying software on your own to avoid system update failures that may cause personal injury or property damage.

Reset All Settings

Before selling your vehicle, you can perform Reset All Settings on your vehicle data.

You can enter the Settings interface in the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, tap **General > Reset All Settings**, clear the vehicle usage data, and reset them to their default values.

Data to be cleared includes: vehicle settings (such as seat settings, side mirror settings, and A/C), driving settings (such as ADAS settings and driving mode), NOMI settings, system settings (such as time and date), navigation settings, media playlists, photos, videos, etc.

Caution

- Reset All Settings is only accessible to the main user and must be performed while the vehicle is not in motion.
- During the reset, the instrument cluster and center display will go dark and flash. Do not drive the vehicle at this time because it may cause unanticipated consequences.
- After the reset, the vehicle will be returned to inactive status and must be reactivated before it may be used.
- All application data and system settings will be reset following a reset. All images and videos stored in this vehicle will be deleted. It is recommended that users back up any necessary files in advance. You can access **Photos** from the application center on the center display, choose the files you wish to save, and then tap **Export to USB drive**.
- Reset All Settings will not delete the user's personal cloud data, such as driving preferences, frequently visited destinations in Navigation and music playlists.

NOMI Smart Assistant

The vehicle smart voice assistant, NOMI, is placed on the dashboard. You and your passengers can easily control different features by talking to NOMI, your thoughtful helper during the journey.

After you've entered the car, NOMI will greet you warmly. Whenever you need NOMI, say "Hi, NOMI" or press the voice button on the right side of the steering wheel. After NOMI responds, just say what you have to say (see some examples below). When the conversation ends or the designated request has been completed, NOMI will automatically enter standby mode. Whenever necessary, you can always wake up NOMI again.

Tell NOMI your opinion about the different features of the car by saying "I want to give feedback." NOMI will record your feedback for up to 60 seconds and send it to our product expert team, together with the necessary information, including your vehicle ID, account ID, and time stamp. The recording will be sent after the countdown.

Please find some examples of NOMI commands here, including but not limited to the listed function:

Topic	Voice Command Examples
Climate	"Climate control on" "Turn off the fan" "Defrost mode on"
Lights	"Change ambient light to green" "Turn on the reading lights" "Turn off all lights"
Comfort	"Fold the mirrors" "I want seat heating" "Open my window by 10%" "Close all windows" "Pet mode on" "Turn on parking camera"

Media	"Play music" "Play favorites" "Play 'Blinding lights' on Tidal" "Next song" "Repeat" "Pause" "Play radio" "Increase volume"
Navigation	"Mute navigation" "Go to [address]" "Drive me to a hospital" "find me a coffee shop" "End navigation" "Find a charging station" "I need a power swap station" "Mute navigation"
Phone	"Accept the call" "Decline the call" "Call [contact name]" "Call back"
Others	"Mute system" "Mute yourself" "Unmute" "Turn on Bluetooth" "Take a picture" "Increase the central screen brightness"

Warning

- Do not allow NOMI and its base to come into contact with liquids, acidic or alkaline solutions, dust, fibers, magnetic substances, or other similar materials.
- Do not attempt to dismantle or repair NOMI and its base on your own.
- Do not apply excessive force to push, pull, or twist NOMI. Refrain from impeding the movement of NOMI with external pressure.
- Do not attempt to remove NOMI and its base by yourself.

- To prevent damaging NOMI hardware, do not install hard helmets or caps on it. In the event of an accident, it will help you avoid personal injury.


Smart Action Application

You can tap **Smart Action** in the application launcher on the center display to freely combine apps for customized scenarios, or enter the Square interface to enjoy a personalized and automated intelligent experience using the recommended Smart Action templates.

Actions that support custom shortcuts include: time, media, weather, cabin comfort, driving, charge, doors, windows, seats, lighting, system settings and applications, and other common settings. You can also share custom scenarios with friends.

Navigation

You can select your navigation route on the Navigation interface from the Home page of the Center Display. If you have previously sent a navigation route through your NIO App, the selected navigation route will be displayed automatically when the Center Display is turned on.

Tap  to set Navigation options, such as route preference, navigation voice broadcast, and map display mode.

Music and Radio

You can go to the Media interface from the main interface of the center display to select the program for listening to music:

- Select "Tidal" to discover and listen to your favorite music. You can also use it to build a library of your preferred songs or albums.
- Select "Sportify" to listen to and collect your favorite radio programs.
- Insert a USB flash disk into the USB port in your vehicle to play the music in the USB flash disk.
- After a mobile device is connected to your vehicle's Bluetooth, you can select "Bluetooth Music" to play the music in the mobile device.

You can go to Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Sound** to set the volume for media music. Select "Sound Mode" to set the sound field effect in the passenger compartment. If necessary (for example, when a child is sleeping in the rear row), the rear mute feature can be turned on.

Dolby, Dolby Atmos, and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright © 2012-2024 Dolby Laboratories. All rights reserved.

Photos and Photographing

Photographing

NOMI can capture your selfies inside the car upon request. The Center Display's **Photos** application is where videos or photos are stored. To transfer them, use a USB cable.

Photos

You can access **Photos** in the application center on the center display and see all the photos in it. You can select the ones to be exported or deleted. There are various categories of photos: All/Digital Video Recorder (DVR)/Smart Guardian/Quick Video Recording/Selfie/Screenshot, and more.

Phone

Pairing a Bluetooth Phone

When your mobile phone's Bluetooth is successfully paired with your vehicle's Bluetooth, the on-board Bluetooth phone feature can be used after your vehicle is authorized on your mobile phone to synchronize your mobile phone contacts and recent calls. You can see the Phone interface on the main interface or on the application center in the center display.

Making a Phone Call

When your contacts and recent calls in your mobile phone are synchronized to your vehicle, you can choose a specific contact or recent call or enter a phone number directly to make a call. You can switch between private mode and hands-free mode during a call.

You can browse your recent calls, or switch to other Bluetooth phone devices or hide your recent calls in the dialing interface.

Connect to Mobile Device

You can connect mobile devices (such as mobile phones, tablets) to the vehicle through interior Bluetooth or Wireless hotspots, and the center display can synchronize the entertainment features (such as phone contacts, music) in the mobile device with your confirmation, which is convenient for you to better experience the entertainment features inside the vehicle. When you connect the same mobile device to the vehicle the next time, it can be automatically synchronized to the center display without reconfirmation.

Tap the Bluetooth/Wireless hotspot icon at the top of the center display to select the Bluetooth or Wireless hotspot you want to connect to:

1. Turn on the Bluetooth or Wi-Fi feature on your mobile device (mobile phone or tablet).
2. Turn on the Bluetooth or Wireless hotspot feature on the center display.
3. Select the mobile device you want to connect to on the current interface of the center display, and manually pair it with the vehicle to connect.

You can also quickly connect to Bluetooth and Wireless hotspot with one tap on the central control wireless charging board (only for some mobile phone models):

1. Turn on the NFC and Bluetooth/Wi-Fi features on the phone.
2. Place your phone on the wireless charging board of the center console.
3. Open the Bluetooth or Hotspot interface on the center display, and select "One-tap quick connection through the mobile NFC feature".

Note

Do not remove your phone from the charging pad when it is connected to the vehicle via Bluetooth or Hotspot.

Tide Mode



Tide is a physical and psychological health app that helps you sleep, meditate, relax, and stay focused. Inspired by travels, nature and meditation, Tide provides a wealth of audio resources such as sounds of nature and meditation exercises to help you escape from the fast-paced world for a quiet space of peace, where you can meditate for a while to relax your mind and sleep better with less anxiety and stress while staying focused and calm.

Tide offers three modes, namely Nap, Meditation, and Breathing.

Nap Mode

You and your family can fall asleep to the sounds of nature in the vehicle and wake up to a soft alarm to embrace a beautiful world.

You or your authorized users can enter the application launcher to open the **Tide > Nap** page where sound scenarios and alarm time for the nap can be set and memorized for the specific account.

- Nap by Time: You can set a nap countdown to wake you up at the set time. You can also choose to continue or end the nap upon the alarm.
- Nap by Charge: If the vehicle is in the DC charging process, you can set a battery level within the charging limit to have a nap until the set level is reached.
-  More settings are provided, including volumes and timed playback of sleep aid sounds, alarm clock sounds and volumes, and seat position restoration switch upon the end of nap.
-  Set sleep aid sound scenarios.

After the vehicle enters the Nap Mode, the in-vehicle lighting will be turned off, with windows and doors closed and locked, the climate control will be automatically set to the temperature comfortable for a nap, and the air purifier will be automatically turned on. If you sit in a front seat, the seat will automatically move to the relax position (if set previously) or the default position. NOMI will enter the Do Not Disturb Mode to create a relaxing atmosphere for you. After the nap ends, the vehicle will restore the settings before the nap.

Caution

- Before entering the Nap Mode, make sure the vehicle is in PARK and not in the power swap mode.
- Close all the doors and the liftgate before starting the Nap Mode to ensure safety.
- A fault with the climate control system may compromise the comfort during the nap.
- When the front seats are moving backward at the beginning of the nap, pay attention to the space for occupants on rear seats.
- If the vehicle is not being charged, make sure that its remaining range is not less than 60 km. The time alarm will be triggered automatically when the remaining range is less than 30 km, and the charging alarm will be triggered automatically when the charging connector is disconnected or the charging runs into a fault, to remind you to check the battery level.
- The vehicle will automatically exit the Nap Mode under certain circumstances, for example, when the vehicle is not in PARK, the battery has a risk of ignition, a software update is in progress, the vehicle is in the power swap mode, the vehicle is locked for sleep, the climate control is faulty, and the account is switched. In this case, the seats cannot be automatically restored to the positions before the nap.

Meditation Mode

The Meditation Mode provides an immersive experience to give your brain break, so that you can feel your inner self and your surroundings and reduce your physical and mental exhaustion.

You or your authorized users can enter the application launcher to open the **Tide > Meditation** page where sound scenarios and sound volumes for the meditation can be set and memorized for the specific account.

After the vehicle enters the Meditation Mode, the in-vehicle lighting will be turned off, with windows and doors closed and locked, the climate control will be automatically set to the temperature comfortable for meditation, and the air purifier will be automatically turned on. NOMI will enter the Do Not Disturb Mode to create an immersive and quiet atmosphere for you. After the meditation ends, the vehicle will restore the settings before the meditation.

Caution

- Please verify that the vehicle is in the park gear and not in the power swap mode.
- Please close all doors and the tailgate before starting the mode to ensure safety.
- If the vehicle is not in charging process, it is necessary to ensure that the vehicle range is not less than 30 kilometers.
- The vehicle will automatically exit the current mode in certain situations, such as if it is in a non-park gear, has a risk of battery fire, has software updates, has entered power swap mode, is locked and asleep, and is switching accounts.

Breathing Mode

The Breathing Mode helps you learn how to breathe properly, calm yourself down, and relieve stress.

You or your authorized users can enter the application launcher to open the **Tide > Breathing** page where breathing scenarios and background sound scenarios and volumes can be set and memorized for the specific account.

Caution

- Please verify that the vehicle is in the park gear and not in the power swap mode.
- Please close all doors and the tailgate before starting the mode to ensure safety.
- If the vehicle is not in charging process, it is necessary to ensure that the vehicle range is not less than 30 kilometers.
- The vehicle will automatically exit the current mode in certain situations, such as if it is in a non-park gear, has a risk of battery fire, has software updates, has entered power swap mode, is locked and asleep, and is switching accounts.

Basic Operations

Starting the Vehicle

The vehicle will get ready to drive when the following conditions are met:

1. The driver is seated.
2. Close the driver door or press the brake pedal.

The driver can start the vehicle in many ways such as with the Smart Key, NFC card, and mobile phone NFC key.

If the mobile phone NFC key or NFC card is used, place the mobile phone with the NFC key or NFC card on the wireless charging board, keep the mobile phone unlocked and fit it into the wireless charging board, and then try to engage the gear and start the vehicle.

Warning

- Please manage your vehicle's Smart Key, NFC card and the NIO App on your phone properly, and do not allow individuals without driving qualifications to sit in the driver seat.
- When starting the vehicle, there may be a slight delay in the lighting of the Center Display or the Instrument Cluster panel. Please wait for the screen to complete a self-check before shifting gears, driving the vehicle, or performing other operations, to avoid personal injury or property damage.

Caution

When using NFC for vehicle startup, ensure that your phone or card key is placed on the wireless charging board.

Caution

- When using the NFC key, ensure that your phone is powered on and unlocked.
- Unfortunately, due to Apple's restrictions on third-party access to NFC permissions, the iOS system is currently not supported.

Note

- When a collision occurs, the impact is transmitted to the calf through the accelerator, causing injury to the driver. To protect the driver's safety, the accelerator has a fracture limiter groove.

- When an accident happens and the accelerator is subjected to a great lateral external force, the groove's design may cause the accelerator to break to protect the driver's leg.

Gear Shifting

After pressing the brake pedal and toggling the gear shifter into the DRIVE (D) or REVERSE (R) gear, the digital instrument cluster displays **READY**, indicating that power output is ready. After shifting the gear, the digital instrument cluster will display the real-time gear position of the vehicle. If the shifting fails, the digital instrument cluster will prompt you to confirm the current gear.



You can use the P-R-D gear shifter to control gear switching, including:

- DRIVE (D): used in normal drive mode.
- REVERSE (R): can only be engaged in the parking state.
- PARK (P): prevents slipping in the parking state.

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Sound > Gear Shift Sound** to enable or disable the ringer and alerts.

The vehicle can be switched to NEUTRAL (N) in specific conditions such as while pushing the vehicle and automatic washing.

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > N (NEUTRAL)** to enable or disable NEUTRAL (N).

Caution

Be sure to confirm the gear position on the digital instrument cluster after shifting, and re-shift the gear if the digital instrument cluster indicates a different gear than intended.


Caution

The Park (P) gear can only be engaged while the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed.

Warning

Before leaving the vehicle or parking it on a slope, please ensure that the Park (P) gear is engaged. If no gear position is displayed on the instrument cluster, the vehicle may move without control.

Electric Parking Brake

When switching to PARK (P), the parking brake will be automatically activated, and the digital instrument cluster displays , indicating that the Electric Parking Brake has been enabled.


When locked from the outside of the vehicle, the vehicle's power will be automatically turned off, and the Center Display and digital instrument cluster will be shut down at the same time.



You can switch the vehicle to PARK (P) in the following ways:

- Press the PARK (P) button on the side of the gear shift in the center console.

- Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking** > **EPB** to park.


When the digital instrument cluster displays , it indicates that the brake system is faulty. Please drive carefully and contact the NIO Service Center for maintenance.

Feature Settings

Autohold

Autohold is to keep the vehicle stationary for temporary parking when the brake pedal is released.

During the driving process, when you press the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a stop, pressing the brake pedal further will activate the Autohold feature.

The  icon is displayed on the digital instrument cluster when the Autohold feature is activated. When it is activated, you can step on the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal to deactivate Autohold.

Caution

The Autohold mode will not be enabled when the vehicle is in REVERSE (R gear). You still need to use Full Press Activation to park.

You can also floor the brake pedal to activate Autohold in an emergency.

You can also activate Autohold when parking on an uphill road, where the braking system will provide sufficient braking force to keep the vehicle stationary in accordance with the gradient of the slope.

Caution

The gradient of the slope should not exceed 20%.

Emergency Braking

In the event of a brake pedal failure, you can activate Emergency Braking by pressing the PARK (P) button, which will produce full braking deceleration under normal circumstances to stop the vehicle.

- Press and hold the PARK (P) button to activate Emergency Braking.
- Release the PARK (P) button, or step on the accelerator pedal to deactivate Emergency Braking. To re-activate Emergency Braking, you will need to press the button again.

Caution

The Emergency Braking feature should only be activated in emergency situations, such as brake pedal failure or sticking.

Warning

When you drive on large curves, uneven roads, or icy and snowy roads in winter, activating the emergency braking feature may cause your vehicle to spin or slip. Please drive with caution.

Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist prevents your vehicle from rolling backwards when starting uphill.

When your foot switches from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal, the pressure on the brake pedal will be maintained in the brake system for a maximum of 2 seconds. The temporary braking effect will disappear after 2 seconds or when you accelerate.

Enhanced Head-Up Display System

The Enhanced Heads-Up Display system (HUD) mirrors and projects relevant information such as the vehicle speed, navigation, traffic signs, cruise signs, and Autohold through the front window glass above the digital instrument cluster.

Caution

At specific angles, sunlight refracts and reflects through the windshield and HUD, forming small bright spots on the windshield. These bright spots will disappear as the angle of sunlight, driving direction, and slope change.

If driving in the same direction for an extended period, try to adjust the height of the HUD to reduce the appearance of the small bright spots.

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, tap **Display > HUD** to enable and set the feature.

- Turning on HUD
- Warm Color Mode
- Active brightness adjustment
- Height

- Inclination

Once the height is set, the system will automatically memorize it.

Go Notifier

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, tap **Driver Assistance > Go Notifier** to turn this feature on or off.

With this feature enabled in the manual driving mode, if you do not follow after the lead vehicle starts, the vehicle will remind you.

Warning

Go Notifier serves as a reference only and cannot substitute your visual observation. You must always pay attention to the traffic conditions and road conditions, and drive at an appropriate and safe speed in compliance with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Blind Spot Camera View

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, tap **Driving and Parking > Blind Spot Camera View** to turn this feature on or off.

With this feature enabled, when you toggle the left or right turn signal, the images of the surrounding view cameras on both sides will appear on the Center Display. These images will cover the blind spots on the side of the vehicle and provide necessary safety alerts, reducing potential safety hazards during driving. The image window will be closed when the turn signal is off or when you tap the Close button in the top left corner of the Center Display.

Scenario Assist

Snow Mode

Low-traction surfaces such as snowy roads, icy or mixed surfaces, wet and slippery asphalt, and wet and slippery grass are all suited for Snow mode.

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Snow Mode** to turn the feature on or off.

When the mode is activated, the vehicle retains all-wheel drive, with power distributed evenly to the front and rear wheels, and the accelerator pedal is relatively gentle, so as to guarantee a smooth start and to avoid slipping on slippery surfaces such as ice, which secures the driving through wet terrain.

Caution

The Snow Mode of your vehicle can improve your driving safety. However, please still drive with caution, and depress the accelerator and brake pedal slowly to control your vehicle speed. Pay attention to whether there are foreign objects in the surrounding environment of your vehicle to avoid damaging your vehicle.

Wet Mode

Wet Mode is appropriate for slick hard asphalt or congested, slick sand and mud conditions, as well as flooded roads.

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, Tap **Driving and Parking > Wet Mode** to turn the feature on or off.

The Wet Mode enhances the smoothness and stability of vehicle during acceleration, braking, and cornering. The vehicle will maintain all-wheel drive with power distributed evenly to the front and rear wheels. The regenerative braking will maintain minimal.

Caution

- The Wet Mode of your vehicle can improve your driving safety. However, please still drive with caution, and depress the accelerator and brake pedal slowly to control your vehicle speed. Pay attention to whether there are foreign objects in the surrounding environment of your vehicle to avoid damaging your vehicle.

- Do not drive your vehicle onto muddy or swampy roads to avoid getting stuck or trapped.

Sand Mode

Sand Mode is appropriate for congested hard roadbed sandy soil road surfaces and gobi deserts.

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, Tap **Driving and Parking > Sand Mode** to turn the feature on or off.

Sand Mode smooths out the vehicle's starting and braking, allowing for some side-to-side slippage while preventing bogging and retaining forward ability. The vehicle retains all-wheel drive with increased power delivery to the rear axle, more aggressive power delivery, and vehicle stability control with extremely low regenerative braking.

Caution

- The Sand Mode of your vehicle can improve your driving safety. However, please still drive with caution, and pay attention to whether there are foreign objects in the surrounding environment of your vehicle to avoid damaging your vehicle.
- Please do not drive your vehicle into soft deserts and seaside beaches to avoid getting stuck.

Wash Mode

Activating the Wash Mode can reduce the chances of damaging vehicle components due to misoperation when washing the vehicle.

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, Tap **Driving and Parking > Wash Mode** to turn the feature on or off.

Once the Wash Mode is activated, the vehicle's windows, side mirrors, glass roof*, and spoiler* will be closed. Features such as the liftgate kick sensor, automatic wiper sensor, recessed door handle extension, automatic door handle pop-in, and the press-to-open charge port door* will be disabled. Additionally, the Walk-Away Lock, Walk-Up Unlock, and Auto Defog will be turned off, while the air conditioner will switch to recirculation.

Features marked with "" will vary by model. Please refer to the actual product.*

The above settings can also be manually changed during the washing process. The features will be restored once you exit the Wash Mode. Additionally, you can quickly adjust the side mirrors and enable/disable the Screen Clean Mode on this interface.

The Wash Mode will be disabled when the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h.

Caution

Before a car wash, you are strongly advised to turn on Wash Mode from the Center Display, quickly close the doors and windows with one touch, and disable the sensing function to avoid unnecessary losses.

Caution

Before your vehicle undergoes an automatic vehicle wash, please switch to NEUTRAL (N). Go to the Settings interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display and tap **Driving & Parking > NEUTRAL (N)**.


Trailer Mode

The Trailer Mode automatically detects trailer connection and adjusts settings such as ride height, side mirror angle, assisted driving, and safety features to adapt to the towing scenario.

Before towing, please shift to PARK (P), go to the Settings from on the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Tow Hitch** to extend the tow hitch.

When a trailer is towed, Trailer mode must always be active. When you connect the trailer's electrical harness, the vehicle will enable Trailer mode after you confirm. Trailer mode will be deactivated when the trailer's electrical harness is disconnected.

To enable or exit Trailer Mode, go to the Settings interface on the Center Display and tap **Driving and Parking > Trailer Mode**. One of the following indicators will be displayed on the instrument cluster at this time:

Icon	Description
	<p>The vehicle has detected the connection of the trailer lights, but the Trailer Mode is not activated. The vehicle may already have an accessory connected.</p>



The vehicle has detected an electrical connection fault with the trailer lights. Some or all of the trailer lights may be faulty. To ensure your safety, pull over as soon as possible and check the wiring or connection of the trailer lights for faults. If the problem has been resolved but the red icon is still on, please try turning off Trailer mode and then turning it on again.

Warning

- Before towing, always check if Trailer Mode is enabled.
- Under no circumstances should Trailer Mode be exited during towing. Doing so may result in serious injury or death.
- Do not use the suspension adjustment setting on the Center Display to match the tow hitch height with the trailer height.

Note

- When Trailer Mode is enabled, some Driver Assist features (Steering Assist, Lane Keeping Assist, etc.) and the kick sensor, Easy Entry & Exit, and ultrasonic sensor may not be available.
- Please complete the trailer connection with the ride height set to the Normal mode. If the Trailer Mode is engaged while the ride height is in a non-Normal mode, the ride height will automatically adjust to the Normal mode.
- When installing the tow hitch equipment, the rear tow hook cannot be used.

Easy Pass

You can enable **Easy Pass** by pressing the physical buttons of Drive Mode on the center console. The ride height of the vehicle will be elevated to the highest level at this time.

This feature will be automatically disabled in the following circumstances:

- The speed exceeds 30 km/h.
- The drive mode changes.

You can also manually adjust the ride height by going to the Settings interface on the Center Display and tapping **Driving and Parking > Ride Height** to better handle complex conditions such as potholes, roadside shoulders, deep snow, etc.



4D Intelligent Body Control

This feature is enabled by default. Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Active Suspension Control** to disable **Auto Easy Pass** or **Smart Suspension**.

- **Auto Easy Pass:** when the feature is enabled, the system can memorize the geographic location where you manually enabled the Easy Pass. When you pass through this location again at a speed below 30 km/h, the vehicle will automatically adjust the suspension to the height previously set for Easy Pass.
- **Smart Suspension:** when the feature is enabled, the vehicle will use collected road condition information to proactively control the vehicle's body based on the road conditions ahead.

ECO+ Mode

The power consumption of the vehicle can be reduced to attain greater range by disabling features that are not required for driving to meet the driving needs at the minimum.

In ECO+ Mode, the vehicle's top speed is constrained, Assisted Driving and other features are momentarily inaccessible, and comfort features like air conditioning and ambient lighting are also restricted.

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, Tap **Driving and Parking > ECO+ Mode** to enable or disable the feature. Disabling this mode will return the vehicle to the previous regular drive mode.

You can also switch to the regular drive mode by pressing the physical button of Drive Mode.

Pet Mode

When the vehicle is PARK (P), go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Pet Mode** to turn it on or off.

When Pet Mode is ON and you lock your vehicle, the A/C enters automatic mode (the temperature in your vehicle is 22 °C by default and can be manually set). The Center Display will show the cabin temperature and prompts, the brightness of the Instrument Cluster **and HUD display** will be adjusted to the minimum, and the brightness of the Center Display will be adjusted to 50%. At this time, the NOMI voice wake-up feature will be disabled, the window adjustment button will be unavailable, and the child locks will be activated for the rear doors and windows.

When the feature is on, you can also view the current vehicle status remotely or turn the feature off through the NIO App.

Pet Mode is disabled by default before each drive, and once enabled, it can maintain the previous functional settings even if the account is switched.

Caution

- Pet Mode should only be enabled for the temporary placement of pets. Please do not leave children alone in your vehicle.
- It is not possible to activate Pet Mode simultaneously with Power-Keep Mode or Camp Mode.
- After Pet Mode is activated, Guardian Mode and Real-Time Surround View are temporarily unavailable. They can be reactivated after Pet Mode is exited and your vehicle is locked.
- After Pet Mode is activated, system update and gear shifting operations cannot be performed for your vehicle.
- Pet Mode can only be activated when your vehicle is in PARK (P) and all four doors are closed. If your vehicle is in NEUTRAL (N), Pet Mode cannot be activated.
- After Pet Mode is activated, you will be prompted with a message that your pets are in your vehicle through your NIO App every two hours. If the current remaining range of your vehicle is less than 60 kilometers and it is not being charged, you will be prompted with a message; if the current remaining range of your vehicle is less than 10 kilometers, Pet Mode will be automatically exited and the windows will be opened to enter Ajar Mode to protect your pets.

- If the high-voltage or A/C system of your vehicle is abnormal, Pet Mode will be automatically exited and the windows will be opened to enter Ajar Mode to protect your pets.

Power-Keep Mode

Go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking** > **Power-Keep Mode** to turn the mode on. When you need to leave the vehicle temporarily (such as to buy coffee or breakfast), enabling the Power-Keep Mode can maintain the current comfortable environment inside the vehicle.

You can set the duration of Power-Keep Mode, and after reaching the set time, the vehicle will automatically exit this mode.

When Power-Keep Mode is enabled and you lock the vehicle, it will retain the current status of the lights, A/C, seats, windshield wipers, and other features. Alternatively, it can save the status before you left the vehicle and automatically restore it once the mode is exited.

When the feature is on, you can also view the current vehicle status remotely or turn the feature off through the NIO App.

Power-Keep Mode is disabled by default before each drive, and once enabled, it can maintain the previous functional settings even if the account is switched.

Caution

- Power-Keep Mode is only designed to maintain a comfortable interior climate during a temporary walk-away. Do not leave children and pets alone in your vehicle.
- It is not possible to activate Power-Keep Mode simultaneously with Pet Mode or Camping Mode.
- After Power-Keep Mode is activated, Smart Guardian and Real-Time Surround View are temporarily unavailable. They can be reactivated after Power-Keep Mode is exited and your vehicle is locked.
- Power-Keep Mode can only be activated when your vehicle is in P gear. If your vehicle is in N gear, Power-Keep Mode cannot be activated.
- After Power-Keep Mode is activated, system update and gear shifting operations cannot be performed for your vehicle.
- If the current remainder range of your vehicle is less than 60 kilometers and it is not being charged, you will be prompted by a message; if the current remainder range of your vehicle is less than 10 kilometers, Power-Keep Mode will be automatically exited.

- If the high-voltage system or climate control system of your vehicle is abnormal, Power-Keep Mode will be automatically exited.

Camp Mode

When the vehicle is in PARK (P), go to the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Camp Mode** to turn the mode on.

Camp Mode is disabled by default before each drive. When Camp Mode is on, the A/C is turned on, with the front and rear row temperatures set at 25 °C by default, the air circulation is turned on, and air purification is adjusted to Silent mode; all screens in the car will be turned off according to the preset delay; and NOMI enters Do Not Disturb mode.

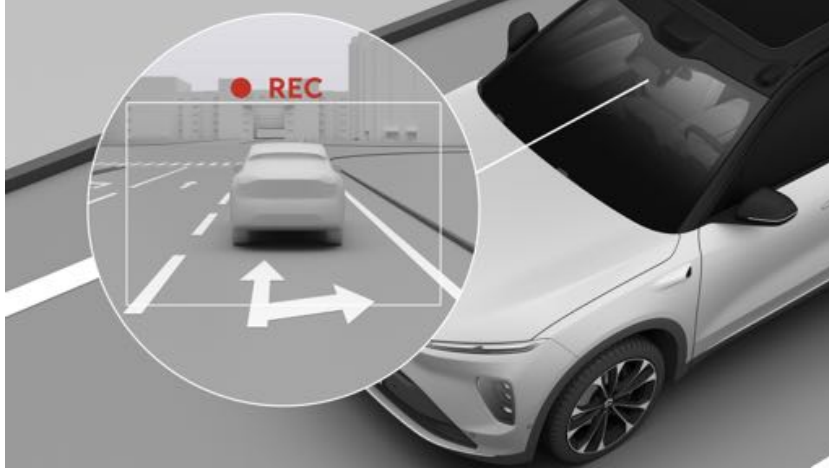
When the feature is on, you can also view the current vehicle status remotely or turn the feature off through the NIO App.

Caution

- It is not possible to activate Camp Mode simultaneously with Pet Mode or Power-Keep Mode.
- Camp Mode can only be activated when your vehicle is in PARK (P). If your vehicle is in NEUTRAL (N), Camp Mode cannot be activated.
- When Camp Mode is on, the liftgate kick sensor will be automatically turned off.
- When Camp Mode is on and the vehicle is locked, if someone opens the door from inside and leaves the vehicle, the Center Display will light up with an alert that the vehicle is unlocked.
- After Camp Mode is activated, Guardian Mode and Real-Time Surround View are temporarily unavailable. They can be reactivated after Camp Mode is exited and your vehicle is locked.
- After Camp Mode is activated, system update and gear shifting operations cannot be performed for your vehicle, and the features of Walk-Up Unlock and Walk-Away Lock will be temporarily turned off. They will resume after Camp Mode is exited.
- If the current remaining range of your vehicle is less than 60 kilometers and it is not being charged, you will be prompted with a message; if the current remaining range of your vehicle is less than 10 kilometers, Camp Mode will be automatically exited and the windows will be opened to enter Ajar Mode.
- If the high-voltage or A/C system of your vehicle is abnormal, Camp Mode will be automatically exited and the windows will be opened to enter Ajar Mode.

Digital Video Recorder

The Digital Video Recorder feature includes Rolling Recording, Emergency Recording and Quick Record.



Caution

The DVR will cease to function when the vehicle is powered off.

Loop Recording



The recording angle of a Digital Video Recorder includes the main view angle and the front, rear, left, right and surround view angles, supporting simultaneous recording and real-time previews.

- **Main Angle:** only records the main view angle of the camera, which supports a maximum resolution of 3,840x1,696 and has a picture fluency of 30 frames per second.
- **Multi-Angle:** records all view angles of the camera, with four surrounding view cameras that support a maximum resolution of 1,280x1,000 and have a picture fluency of 30 frames per second.

The longest continuous rolling recording time for the main view angle of a Digital Video Recorder is about 10 hours, and 5.7 hours for the five-view angle. When the corresponding time is exceeded, the original video file will be overwritten.


The contents of the Loop Recording will be stored in the **Album > DVR > Loop Recording** folder. If you need to save specific video files, please use a USB drive or other storage device.

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, Tap **Safety > DVR** to turn the feature on or off.

- When the feature is enabled, the Center Display will show 
- When the feature is disabled, the Center Display will show 

When the DVR feature is enabled, the camera will be turned on and continue to record rolling videos until the video recording is terminated.

The Digital Video Recorder supports watermarking features, which are disabled by default and need to be enabled manually.

When the Sound Recording feature is enabled,  will be displayed at the top of the Center Display, and the DVR can record sound.

In the Settings of the DVR interface, tap **Driving Data Watermarking** to enable or disable the feature. Once this feature is enabled, some driving data will be watermarked in the video.


Emergency Event Video

The Emergency Recording feature can record video images in the vehicle's memory. If the Autonomous Emergency Brake is triggered or the airbag is deployed, the DVR will automatically record and save emergency event videos.

The emergency event videos include videos recorded 30 seconds before the emergency and 60 seconds after the emergency. The contents of the emergency event video will be stored in the **Album > DVR > Emergencies** folder. If you need to save specific video files, please use a USB drive or other storage device.

Quick Record

You can use the Quick Record feature to promptly record and save the ongoing events.

Go to the Quick Access interface by swiping right on the Home interface of the Center Display, tap **Quick Record** to start recording, while the Center Display will show .

The Quick Record saves clips recorded 30 seconds before and 60 seconds after it is triggered. The recordings are stored in the **Album > More > Quick Record** folder. If you need to save specific video files, please use a USB drive or other storage device.

Caution

The storage space for emergency videos will not be cyclically overwritten, and manual cleaning is required when the storage space is full. Otherwise, the video recording feature will be affected.

Pedestrian Warning Alert

When your vehicle is traveling at low speeds (typically lower than 30 km/h), it emits a sound to alert other road users in the surrounding area, such as pedestrians and other vehicles.



Seat Belts

Seat Belt Instructions

All seats are equipped with seat belts.

Seat belts are one of the most important ways to protect passengers in case of an accident. Using seat belts together with airbags can reduce the risk of severe injury if a collision occurs.

There are pre-tensioners for both the front and second row seats of the vehicle. This pre-tensioner provides a certain pretension force for the seat belt in the event of a serious collision. They retract part of the seat belt quickly to protect passengers reliably. At the same time, they prevent excessive restraint force of the seat belts that could cause injury to passengers.


Warning

- If the seat belt is not fastened or correctly fastened, serious injury or death may occur as a result. Always fasten your seat belt correctly.
- Do not unfasten your seat belt while your vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, serious injury may occur in the event of an accident.
- Please keep your seat belt clean, and avoid blocking the socket with foreign objects. Otherwise, the seat belt will not be able to be buckled reliably.
- Before use, please check your seat belt and its fixing mechanism carefully for damage and aging. If there is any damage, never continue using it, and replace your seat belt immediately.
- Do not repair damaged seat belts by yourself. Do not remove or install seat belts by yourself under any circumstances.
- Do not share one seat belt with another person (such as holding a child), or it may cause secondary injury to passengers in the event of an accident.
- A seat belt that is stretched and deformed during an accident has lost its safety protection feature. Even if its surface is not damaged, it shall be replaced immediately.
- Once the seat belt pre-tensioner is triggered during an accident, it shall be replaced immediately. In some accidents, even if the pre-tensioner is not triggered, it is recommended to go to the NIO Service Center for inspection and have it replaced if necessary.


- Please do not tilt your backrest too far back. Otherwise, the protective feature of your seat belt will be seriously affected.

Seat Belt Warning

Front seat belt warning:

- When the driver is seated (with doors closed or the brake pedal pressed) or is driving, the Seat Belt Warning Light  on the digital instrument cluster turns on when the front passenger is unbuckled, to alert them to buckle up.
- If your vehicle speed exceeds 22 km/h and the front passenger's seat belt is still not fastened, the Seat Belt Warning Light will flash and the warning chime will sound. After the seat belt is fastened, the warning light and warning chime will disappear.
- If the front passenger's seat belt remains unfastened, the warning light will be constantly on and the warning chime will stop after 95 seconds. Once the chime has stopped, if the vehicle speed exceeds 22 km/h again after slowing down, the chime will start again.

Rear seat belt warning:

- When you, as a driver, are seated in the driver's seat (and the driver's door is closed or the brake pedal is depressed) or are driving, if a rear row passenger does not fasten their seat belt, the corresponding Seat Belt Warning Light  on the digital instrument cluster will illuminate to remind them to fasten their seat belt immediately.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds 22 km/h, if any rear passenger unfastens their seat belt, the digital instrument cluster will activate a warning light and a chiming sound. The warning light and chime turn off after all passengers are buckled up.
- If a rear passenger's seat belt remains unfastened, the warning light will be constantly on and the warning chime will stop after 33 seconds. Once the chime has stopped, if the vehicle speed exceeds 22 km/h again after slowing down, the chime will start again.

Warning

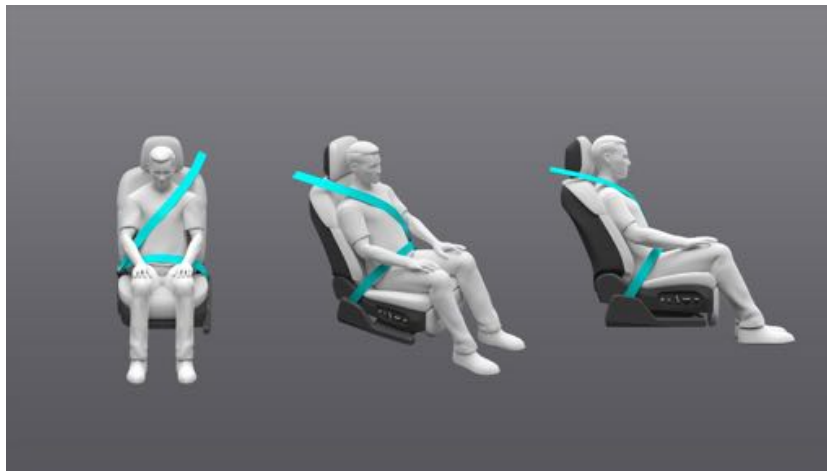
If the Seat Belt Unfastened Warning feature is not working properly, do not use the corresponding seat and contact the NIO Service Center immediately for inspection.

Wearing Seat Belts

Use the seat belts correctly as follows:



1. Pull the seat belt by the belt buckle evenly across your body, and ensure that the shoulder strap is placed over the shoulder while the lap strap is positioned across the pelvis. Never place the seat belt across the neck or abdomen. Insert the belt buckle into the belt latch until you hear a click indicating it is locked in place.

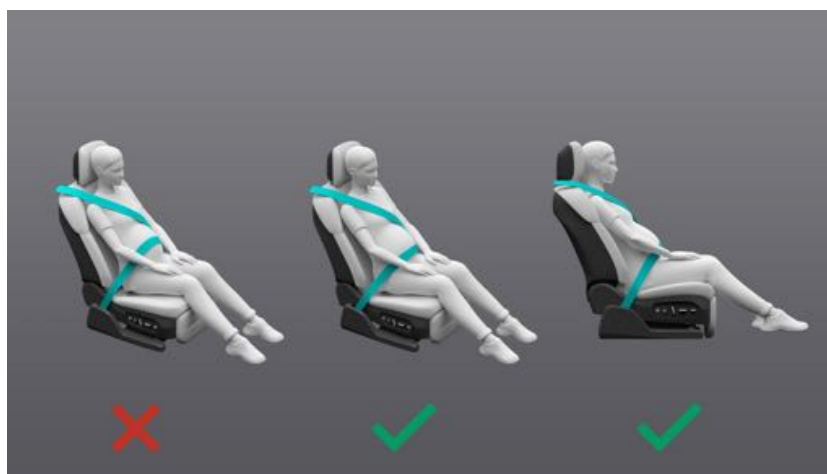


2. Press the button, and slide the belt upward or downward to adjust the seat belt height. Release the button when the belt is at an appropriate height. To check if the belt is securely locked in place, pull firmly on the shoulder portion of the belt.

To release the seat belt, press the red button at the buckle, and the tongue will pop out. Now the seat belt can be retracted by hand. The tongue can be rolled back automatically into the upper fixing device of the seat belt.

Warning

- To maximize the protection provided by the seat belt, properly adjust the seat backrest and headrest before fastening the seat belt.
- Wearing a seat belt too loosely or tightly may result in injury in the event of an accident.
- Pregnant women must wear the seat belt evenly across the chest and as low as possible across the hip. Keep the seat belt flat and close to the body to avoid tightening in case of an accident, which can cause serious harm to both the woman and fetus.



Airbags

Airbag Instructions

Airbags are a supplementary restraint system that works with the seat belts. Airbags quickly deploy in serious accidents to protect the head and chest of passengers and reduce the severity of injury. However, they do not prevent limb injuries or scrapes and bruises. Therefore, the airbags should be used together with the seat belts to provide maximum protection.

Your vehicle is equipped with collision sensors. In case of a frontal or side collision that meets the conditions (depending on the type, angle and object of collision) for the airbag system to deploy, the airbags will deploy from the position corresponding to the collision. The gas generator inside the airbag will ignite and release gas at high pressure to blow open the cover of the airbag. Gas will fill the airbag to form a buffer protection layer that protects passengers, thereby reducing the risk of injury or death.

The frontal airbags include front row head airbags and side airbags. The word “AIRBAG” is marked on the places where the airbags are placed to remind you of their locations.

- The front airbags include the front row head airbags, which are located in the trim cover of the steering wheel and in the roof area on the front passenger side respectively;
- The side airbags include the front side airbags (located on both sides of the driver seat and the outside of the front passenger seat) and the curtain airbags (located above the doors on both sides, in the roof area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar).





1. Driver frontal airbag
2. Front passenger frontal airbag
3. Front seat side airbag
4. Curtain airbags
5. Front row middle airbag

Warning

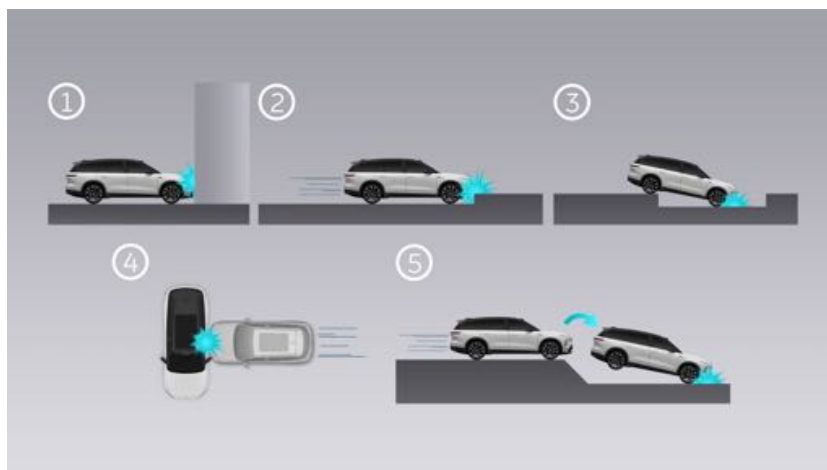
- Airbags, as an auxiliary safety feature, cannot replace seat belts for protection. They can only provide optimum protection for passengers when used in conjunction with seat belts. As a result, all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts and maintain a proper sitting posture.
- The driver must keep at least 25 centimeters between his or her chest and the steering wheel when driving to prevent direct harm from the airbag deployment's impact force.
- Children are not allowed to sit in the front passenger seat unless the airbag of that seat is disabled. Children may get catastrophic injuries from the strong impact force produced by airbag deployment during a collision.
- Don't pile things in the front passenger seat. These objects may penetrate the airbag's deployment zone during emergency braking, which increases the risk of injury to the passenger when the airbag is activated.
- The protective airbag can only be activated once. Please replace the airbag if it has previously been activated. Please visit the NIO Service Center as soon as possible to inspect the airbag system and, if necessary, replace it to ensure that the airbag system functions normally, even if the airbag did not deploy in some collision accidents.

- If the airbag cover plate is cracked or damaged, please refrain from driving and promptly reach out to the NIO Service Center for assistance.
- Please visit the NIO Service Center to replace your vehicle's airbag system if it hasn't been activated within ten years of the production date. When transferring your vehicle, all pertinent documentation must be retained and provided to the new owner together with the vehicle if the airbag system has been adapted. When replacing airbags, never use ones that have been removed or recycled from used vehicles.
- Unauthorized disassembly and assembly of airbag components, including airbag labels, is strictly prohibited.
- When an airbag deploys, smoke and powder are produced, both of which are non-toxic but may still cause discomfort to individuals.
- In order to prevent the seat covers from impairing the protective effect of the airbags, please avoid installing seat coverings on the side of the front seats where the airbags are located.
- Items should not be placed within the range of curtain airbag deployment (for example, on pillars, headliners, or handles). Passengers must not lean against the door to avoid injuries caused by the deployment of curtain airbags.
- Do not hang any heavy items (such as hangers, fruit, or glass bottles) on the coat hook next to the door, to avoid injury from the curtain airbags deploying.
- Please avoid placing any body parts, such as feet or knees, on or near the airbag cover plate to ensure the airbag's proper operation and prevent injuries during deployment. Additionally, refrain from placing or attaching objects to the airbag cover plate.
- Please do not mount any electronic devices (such as ETC devices) on the front passenger side windshield to avoid injuries caused by the deployment of the front passenger side head airbag installed in the roof.
- Do not place, hang, or install any items above or near the instrument panel on the front passenger side to avoid injuries resulting from the deployment of the airbag.
- Do not modify your vehicle's roof to avoid interfering with the normal operation of the head airbag and curtain airbag on the front passenger side, as well as causing injuries during airbag deployment.
- Do not position or hang any heavy or sharp objects on the sun visor on the front passenger side, to avoid injuries caused by the deployment of the head airbag installed in the roof on the front passenger side.

- The smoke and dust produced during the rapid deployment of airbags can cause irritation, burns, and scalding to your skin and eyes. In addition, the airbag fibers produced during airbag deployment can potentially cause skin abrasions and irritation.

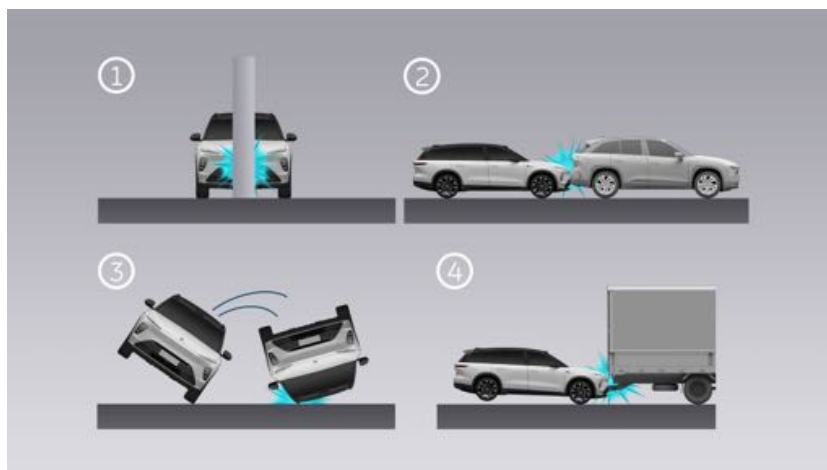
Airbag Deployment Conditions

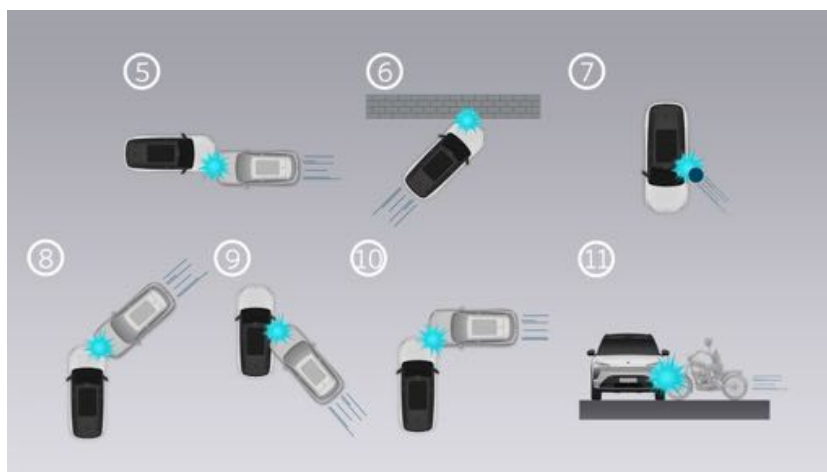
The airbags may deploy in the following conditions:



1. High speed frontal impact with a wall or vehicle.
2. Impact with hard roadbed.
3. Falling into a deep ditch.
4. Side impact by a vehicle traveling at a high speed.
5. Landing on the road with a violent jolt.


The airbags may not deploy in some collisions, including but not limited to the following situations, and please use seat belts correctly for protection:






1. Impact with a tree, pillar or other slender objects.
2. Rear collision from a vehicle behind.
3. Lateral rollover.
4. Collision or intrusion into the rear of a truck.
5. Collision with a vehicle from the side at the nose of the vehicle.
6. Collision with a wall from the side at the nose of the vehicle.
7. Side collision with a pillar.
8. Side collision at the front of the vehicle at a certain angle.
9. Side collision on the body of the vehicle at a certain angle.
10. Partial side collision.
11. Partial side collision.

Airbag Warning Light

The airbag warning light indicating the airbag status is displayed on the digital instrument cluster. . If this warning light is on after the digital instrument cluster is started, please stop using your vehicle and contact the NIO Service Center immediately.

Deactivating the Front Passenger Airbag

As the airbag expands rapidly and has a large impact force when deployed, it is safer for the front passenger to stay at least 25 centimeters away from the front airbag. However, if a child or a passenger with special medical needs must ride in the front row, go to the Settings interface in the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Safety > Front Passenger Airbag**, and select the option to turn off the front passenger airbag. At this time, the icon  and text prompts appear at the top of the Center Display to remind you that the front passenger airbag has

been disabled to prevent the front passenger airbag from causing serious injury to a front passenger with special needs.

Safety Measures after Airbag Deployment

When the vehicle has a collision and the airbags deploy, the vehicle will automatically implement some safety measures to protect passengers in the vehicle:

- Unlock all doors to ensure that passengers in the vehicle or rescue personnel can open the doors.
- Turn on the hazard warning light to show the vehicle's position and warn vehicles behind.
- Cut off the high-voltage power supply to protect passengers.
- Open the windows to prevent passengers from being trapped if the vehicle falls into water.
- Turn off the steering wheel and seat memory features to avoid being adjusted to a position where the driver is trapped.
- Turn on the interior reading lights to facilitate rescue at night.

Child Locks

The child locks are disabled by default and need to be enabled manually. You can go to the Settings from the bottom of the Center Display and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors** to see the settings for the child locks.

Manually Enable or Disable Door and Window Child Locks

Tap the corresponding **Rear Door/Window Child Lock** button. **ON** means this feature is enabled, and **OFF** means it is disabled.

When a door/window child lock is enabled and a passenger attempts to open the door/window from the inside, a pop-up reminder will appear on the Center Display.

You can still open a door from the outside even when its child lock is enabled.

Caution

- When Child Protection Locks are on, please do not leave children unattended in the vehicle. Doing so may result in injury or death.
- After turning on Child Protection Locks, please check their status again.

If a door/window child lock fails to be enabled or disabled, a pop-up reminder will appear on the Center Display. Repeat the above steps until successful.

Child Safety Seat

When a child under 12 years old or with a height less than 1.5 meters rides in your vehicle, always install a child safety seat or booster cushion. Please have the child sit in the child safety seat or booster cushion instead of holding him or letting him sit on an adult's lap to fully protect the child.

Only child safety seats that are approved for children and comply with relevant regulations or standards should be utilized. When selecting a child safety seat, carefully inspect the seat's markings to verify its compliance.

When installing and using a child safety seat, follow the relevant laws and regulations, the instructions of the child safety seat manufacturer and the instructions on the safety of children in this User Manual.

Important Instructions for Using Child Safety Seats

Proper use of child safety seats will greatly reduce the risk of injury to children and reduce the severity of injury in accidents. Please be aware of the following when using child safety seats:

- It is not recommended to install a child safety seat in the middle seat of the rear row.
- When installing a seat belt-type child safety seat in the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to its highest position.
- Children must use child safety seats, maintain a correct posture and have their seat belts fastened during their ride.
- Never let your child ride without proper protection.
- A child safety seat should not be shared among two or more children.
- Do not hold or carry children while riding in the vehicle.
- Keep hard or sharp objects away from the child safety seat, as they can pose a risk of injury during an accident.
- If a rearward-facing child safety seat is installed in the rear seat of your vehicle, it is necessary to adjust the corresponding front seat forward as appropriate. For a forward-facing child safety seat installed in the rear seat, consider adjusting the height of the seat headrest.
- Children need to be supervised by adults when sitting in child safety seats. Never leave children unattended inside the vehicle.

- It is prohibited to allow children to stand or kneel on seats while the vehicle is in motion. In the event of an accident, children may be thrown up and this can result in injuries or fatalities to the children themselves and other occupants.
- The instructions of the child safety seat manufacturer on the correct use of the seat belt must be observed. Proper fastening of seat belts can make full use of the protection afforded by the child safety seat.
- In case of collision or emergency braking, an improperly installed or unsecured child safety seat may move and injure other passengers in the vehicle. Therefore, even when the child safety seat is not in use, it must also be properly installed and secured in the vehicle.
- When a child is riding in the child safety seat, it is important to prevent them from leaning their head or body against the door, side of the seat, pillar, or below the roof beam. In case of an accident, side airbags or curtain airbags will deploy in those areas, increasing the risk of injury to the child.

Child Safety Seat Grouping

Only a child safety seat that is approved and suitable for the child is allowed to be used. Children taller than 1.5 meters can use the vehicle seat belts as would an adult. If a child safety seat needs to be used, it must comply with relevant regulations or standards.

CRS Table

Seat position	Driver	1 st row Passenger		2 nd row left	2 nd row right	3 rd row left ^(*c)	3 rd row right ^(*c)
		Passenger Airbag OFF	Passenger Airbag ON				
Seating position suitable for universal belted (yes/no)	N/A	Yes ^(*a)	No	Yes ^(*b)	Yes ^(*b)	Yes	Yes

Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/ L2)*	N/A	No	No	No	No	No	No
Largest suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/ R2X/ R2/ R3)*	N/A	No	No	R1/R2X/ R2/R3	R1/R2X/ R2/R3	No	No
Largest suitable forward-facing fixture (F1/ F2X /F2/ F3)*	N/A	No	No	F2X/F2/ F3	F2X/F2/ F3	F2X/F2	F2X/F2
Largest suitable booster fixture (B2/B3)*	N/A	B2/B3 with seatbelt only ^(*a)	No	B2/B3	B2/B3	B2/B3	B2/B3
Suitable for support leg	N/A	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Notes:

*The weight group and child seat category and defined according to ECE R16 and R44, you can find the category of child seat on it's specification. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

(a) If it is absolutely necessary for you to install a child seat to the front passenger seat, be sure to turn passenger airbag off through the big screen. Adjust front passenger seat to the highest position before installing universal CRS on it. Adjust or remove headrest if it blocks the adjustment of CRS.

(b) You may need to set the lumbar support fully open, or the seat cushion pitch angle to the upper most position to get a stable contact for universal CRS installation on the 2nd row seat.

(c) Adjust the 2nd row seats for the CRS to get access to the 3rd row seat. For an instance, to install the CRS on the right-hand seat of 3rd row, the left-hand seat of 2nd row shall be adjusted to the rearmost position and its seatback shall be adjusted to the rearmost position. Instead, the right-hand seat of 2nd row shall be set to an opposite position and so form a V shape space from the center area for the CRS to pass through to the 3rd row seat.

Recommended Child Restraints by NIO

Users are suggested to read and follow the instructions of the CRS user manual before installing it on EL8. NIO recommends putting your kids in corresponding CRS on the 2nd row outer seating position, and CRS should be mounted to vehicle with ISOFIX, support leg or seatbelt. In order to have the best protection for your younger kids, kids' weight under 18 kg or stature height below 105 cm please use recommended rearward facing CRS.

Both ECE R129 and ECE R44 are applied to CRS where the user is located.

Below Recommended CRS is classified according to child stature, which is based on ECE R129.

Child stature	Manufacturer	Model	Attachment
40–105 cm	Dorel Europe	Maxi-Cosi Pearl 360 & FamilyFix 360 base	ISOFIX mounted with support leg rearward facing
100–150 cm	Cybex	Solution Z i-Fix	ISOFIX with seatbelt, additional Side Protection Pad has to be added or installed, forward facing


Below Recommended CRS is classified according to child weight, which based on ECE R44.

Child weight	Manufacturer	Model	Attachment
22–36 kg	Graco	Booster Basic	With seatbelt, forward-facing

Selection of Child Safety Seat

There is a warning label for the front row airbag on the sun visor on the front passenger side.



To place a child safety seat in the front row seat in special circumstances, you need to disable the front passenger airbag. Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, tap **Security > Front Passenger Airbag**, and turn off the front passenger airbag. After doing so, the icon  and text appear at the top of the Center Display to remind you that the front passenger airbag is disabled.

Children should use a child safety seat or seat belt in either outer rear seat according to the age, height and weight of the child:

- Reclining child safety seats should be used for infants weighing less than 13 kilograms. They should be installed rearwards in rear seats whenever possible.
- Child safety seats with safety platforms or five-point seat belts should be used for children with a weight of 9–18 kilograms. It is recommended to install them rearwards in rear seats.
- Forward-facing child safety seats should be used for children with a weight of 15–25 kilograms. They should be installed in rear seats in coordination with seat belts.

- Child booster cushions should be used for children with a weight of 22–36 kg and a height less of than 1.5 meters. They should be installed in rear seats in coordination with seat belts.

Warning

The upper part of the seat belt must pass through the shoulder and sit snugly against the upper body without touching the neck. The lower part of the seat belt must pass across the hip and fit snugly on the lower body without touching the abdomen.

Installation of Child Safety Seat

Before installing a child safety seat, please read the instructions for the child safety seat carefully to confirm that it can be installed in your vehicle. If the vehicle seat belt or ISOFIX connection can be used to fix the child safety seat according to the installation method of the child safety seat, it is recommended to use the ISOFIX connection preferentially.

- **Securing with Vehicle Seat Belt**
Install the child safety seat in the rear seat, put the vehicle seat belt through the child safety seat and insert the tongue into the buckle. Make sure that the seat belt is straight, not twisted. Pull the seat belt to confirm that it cannot be pulled out.



- **Securing with ISOFIX Connection**
Both outer rear seats in your vehicle are equipped with ISOFIX connections suitable for installing child safety seats. The ISOFIX connection is hidden under the cover between the seat back and the seat cushion. After opening the cover, insert it into the gap between the seat back and the cushion, and then use the ISOFIX connection to install the child safety seat.

1. Insert the lower part of the child safety seat into the hook of the ISOFIX connection between the seat back and the seat cushion, until you hear a click.



2. Pass the upper fixing belt of the child safety seat under the seat headrest and connect it with the hook in the safety device at the back of the rear seat (for second-row seats, the safety hook is at the bottom of the seat back, and for third-row seats, it is inside the seat back).



3. Pull the child safety seat firmly to check whether it is securely installed.

Warning

- The fastening device is only used for installing a child safety seat with an ISOFIX interface. To avoid injury, do not connect any other item to this fastening device.
- When installing and removing the child safety seat, follow the instructions for the child safety seat and the vehicle. Incorrect operations may result in injury to children or other passengers.

Multi Collision Braking (MCB)

Multi Collision Braking (MCB) comes standard on EL8. In certain types of collisions, the brakes are applied automatically to stop the vehicle, to prevent or mitigate a secondary collision. The brake lights and hazard warning lights will be activated, with the latter remaining on after the vehicle has come to a standstill. The electrical parking brake will then be applied automatically.

In a situation where stopping the vehicle may not be desirable, you can override this operation by depressing the accelerator.

This feature can only function when the braking system is sufficiently intact after the collision.

Speed Limit Mode

Speed Limit Mode ensures safety by limiting the maximum driving speed of your vehicle.

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Speed Limit Mode** to set the maximum driving speed of your vehicle and turn this feature on or off.

After the feature is enabled, press or press and hold the buttons on the Center Display to quickly/continuously adjust the speed limit.

Caution

- After Speed Limit Mode is activated, the set speed limit range is 30-180 km/h, and your vehicle speed will not increase when it reaches the set value;
- After the Driver Assistance feature is activated, Speed Limit Mode will be exited automatically, and after the deactivation of the Driver Assistance feature, Speed Limit Mode will not be reactivated automatically;
- Speed Limit Mode can only be activated after the Driver Assistance feature is deactivated;
- By deeply or quickly pressing the accelerator pedal, you can override the limit of Speed Limit Mode temporarily. When your vehicle speed drops below the set value, Speed Limit Mode will be reactivated.


Child Presence Detection


As an auxiliary feature for the safety of children, Child Presence Detection (CPD) can effectively remind users when children are left alone in the vehicle, reducing the probability of accidents caused by leaving children in the vehicle.

The in-vehicle cameras and other sensors will detect the presence of children after the user locks the vehicle. If any child is left alone in the vehicle, it will remind the user by means of flashing hazard warning flasher, audible alerts, messages on the NIO App, etc.



Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Safety > Child Presence Detection** to enable or disable this feature.

When this feature is enabled, in the event of a hardware failure (including in-vehicle camera, millimeter-wave radar or air conditioning, etc.), the status icon  will be displayed at the top of the Center Display, and corresponding prompts will be displayed when the icon is tapped.

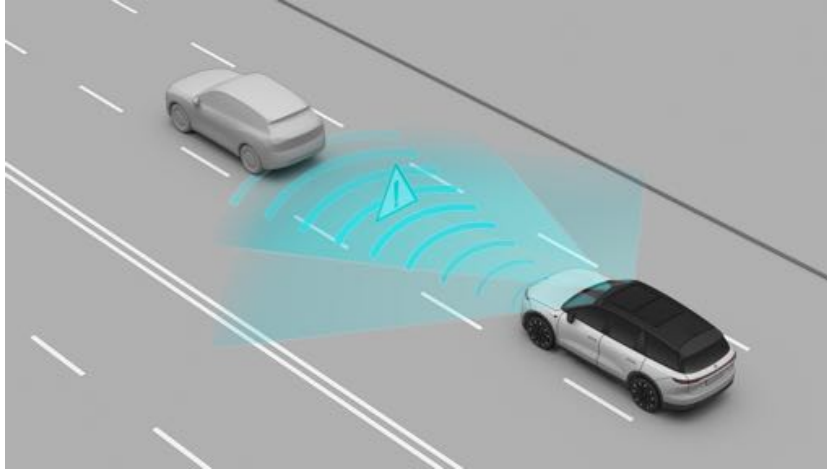
When the camera is fully covered, the status icon  will be displayed at the top of the Center Display, and corresponding prompts will be displayed when the icon is tapped.

Caution

- The primary purpose of Child Presence Detection (CPD), an auxiliary safety feature, is to detect and notify users of children who have been left behind in the backseat. However, there is possibility of omissions and false alerts, so users are not encouraged to leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- After receiving an SMS or push notification from the NIO App, please return to the vehicle as soon as possible to check on the children to avoid any accident.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW)

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) will alert you with visual, auditory, and tactile warnings if the system detects a potential collision risk with a lead vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead.



For vehicles, pedestrians, or cyclists in front of you that are heading in the same direction, Forward Collision Warning system operates at speeds higher than 4 km/h.

Warning

- The Forward Collision Warning is for reference only and cannot replace your attention and judgment.
- The Forward Collision Warning is only applicable to the prevention of frontal collisions, and will not work when the vehicle is in reverse gear.
- As a driving assist feature, the Forward Collision Warning can neither respond to all traffic, weather or road conditions, nor detect vehicles in all cases. It may become ineffective, inappropriate or untimely due to a number of factors.
- You must always pay attention to the traffic conditions and road environment. Do not rely on the judgment of the Forward Collision Warning. Otherwise, personal injury or vehicle damage may occur.
- When danger is detected, do not wait for the Forward Collision Warning to activate before taking action
- If the risk of a collision further increases, Autonomous Emergency Braking will intervene regardless of whether the driver applies the brake or not.
- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for safe driving and shall abide by the current traffic laws and regulations.

Go to Settings on the Center Display, and tap **Driver Assistance > Forward Collision Warning** to enable or disable this feature.

Go to Settings on the Center Display, and tap **Driver Assistance > Forward Collision Warning > Timing** to set the warning timing for this feature.

Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display displays warning messages when the Forward Collision Warning is triggered.



When FCW is triggered, the vehicle will sound an alarm reminding you to keep your distance from the lead vehicle.

Warning

Once the Forward Collision Warning is deactivated, the vehicle will not provide alerts for potential collisions. It is recommended that you do not deactivate this feature.

The feature will automatically be reactivated when the vehicle's system restarts.

Precautions and Restrictions

Some situations may lead to a camera failure and cause FCW to malfunction. They include but are not limited to:

- The position of the camera has been changed.
- The camera is obstructed or blocked. The camera lens is contaminated with a variety of foreign substances, including water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wipers, ice, and snow.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits. Or the bright light interferes with the camera's view.
- Reduced detection capability due to dim surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel.
- Large shadows are cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles. Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle.
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.

- Navigating on wet roads.

Some situations may lead to a LiDAR failure and cause FCW to malfunction. They include but are not limited to:

- Severe weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, or haze, may also affect the performance of LiDAR.
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by the vehicle ahead.
- The presence of water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, ice, snow, tinted or transparent film, or other obstructions on the LiDAR lens.
- Driving on wet or waterlogged roads.
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust stirred up by the vehicle ahead.
- Overheating of the LiDAR caused by prolonged sun exposure.
- Due to the limitation of LiDAR characteristics, in rare special cases, false alarms may occur for traffic signs and high-speed anti-collision barrels in high-speed or elevated sections.

FCW will only respond to vehicles in the same direction that meet the conditions. Some targets below will not trigger a response, including but not limited to:

- Animals;
- Traffic lights;
- Walls;
- Barriers (cone barrels, etc.);
- Other non-vehicle objects.

Caution

- This feature cannot guarantee the recognition of all special vehicles in all circumstances, especially during nighttime, extra caution is required. For example, three-wheeled vehicles, vehicles with damaged taillights or indistinct rear contours, vehicles with obstructions at the rear, vehicles with irregular shapes, vehicles with a rear vertical surface below a certain height, and unloaded commercial vehicles, among others.
- The feature may have false negatives for stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially during nighttime, so extra caution is necessary.
- There is a possibility of false triggering of the feature in special scenarios where vehicles need to drive close to carrier trucks or recovery vehicles.

FCW may malfunction if the target is not right in front in some situations, including but not limited to:

- It will not respond to targets in the blind spots of the sensor, such as targets in blind spots at corners, and sides and back of the vehicle.
- The target may be incorrectly selected or missed when the vehicle is approaching or navigating a curve.
- The target may be lost or the distance to the target may be misjudged when the vehicle is on a slope.
- When only a part of the vehicle in the adjacent lane cuts in front of you (especially large vehicles such as buses and trucks), the target may not be identified in time.
- When your vehicle suddenly cuts to the back of a vehicle in front, or when other vehicles abruptly cut into or out of the front of your vehicle, the target may not be detected in time.

FCW may malfunction due to special or complicated road conditions, including but not limited to:

- Driving on the water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.
- Complex and varied traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressways, and congested roads.
- Winding roads and sharp turns. Uphill or downhill roads. Bumpy roads.
- Tunnel entrances and exits.
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, electric bicycles, or animals.

Warning

The following actions may result in the Forward Collision Warning not issuing an alert, including but not limited to:

- When the driver is already applying the brakes, the Forward Collision Warning may not issue an alert.
- When the driver presses the accelerator pedal deeply or suddenly, the Forward Collision Warning may not issue an alert.
- When the driver makes a sudden steering maneuver, the Forward Collision Warning may not issue an alert.

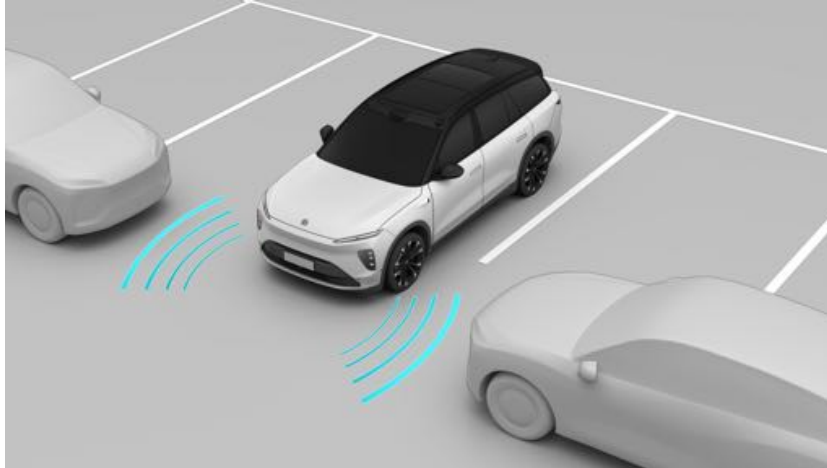
Warning

It is not recommended to use this feature in the event of extreme weather conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.).

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all the situations that may affect the proper operation of FCW. Many factors may interfere with the FCW. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)

When driving at low speeds, if the system detects a potential collision risk with a front crossing vehicle, the Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) feature can warn the driver through visual and auditory alerts.



Warning

Cross Traffic Alert is for reference only. It is not a substitute for your visual inspection.

As a driver assist feature, Front Cross Traffic Alert cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and decide whether to use Front Cross Traffic Alert or not after your safety is ensured.

It is always your responsibility to ensure that the vehicle is driven safely and complies with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Enabling/Disabling FCTA

Go to the Settings interface on the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driver Assistance > Front Cross Traffic Alert** to enable or disable this feature.

When the operating conditions are satisfied, if a collision risk with a front crossing vehicle is detected, it will remind you through visual and auditory alerts on the Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD), 360 Surround View interface, and Parking Assist interface.

Operating conditions for FCTA:

- The vehicle speed is lower than 15 km/h and higher than 0 km/h.

- The speed of a front crossing vehicle is within a certain range of the normal vehicle speed.
- The front lateral radar operates normally and has a clear field of view.
- The driver is seated.
- Your vehicle is in D gear.

Caution

The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the content displayed from the ESD.

Precautions and Restrictions

Some targets may not be identified or may trigger a response, including but not limited to:

- Motorcycles;
- Electric bikes;
- Tricycles;
- Pedestrians;
- Animals;
- Bicycles;
- Other non-vehicle objects;

Some targets will not trigger a response, including but not limited to:

- Oncoming vehicles/vehicles driving in the same direction;
- Stationary objects.

FCTA does not respond to targets in the blind spots of the sensor. It cannot detect lateral vehicles in front of your vehicle through obstacles or parked vehicles.

For example, FCTA cannot detect a front crossing vehicle in situations including but not limited to:

- The vehicle is parked in the innermost position.
- The parking space is at an angle.

Some situations may lead to a radar detection failure and affect the performance of FCTA. They include but are not limited to:

- The radars are misplaced or blocked by dirt, ice, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves, or other obstructions.
- The radars or the surrounding areas are impacted by collisions or scratches;
- Rain, snow, fog, haze, and other extreme weather which may impair radar performance.
- Due to the limitations of radar detection functions, in very rare and specific situations, false warnings may occur due to certain metal fences, median strips, concrete walls, and other similar objects.

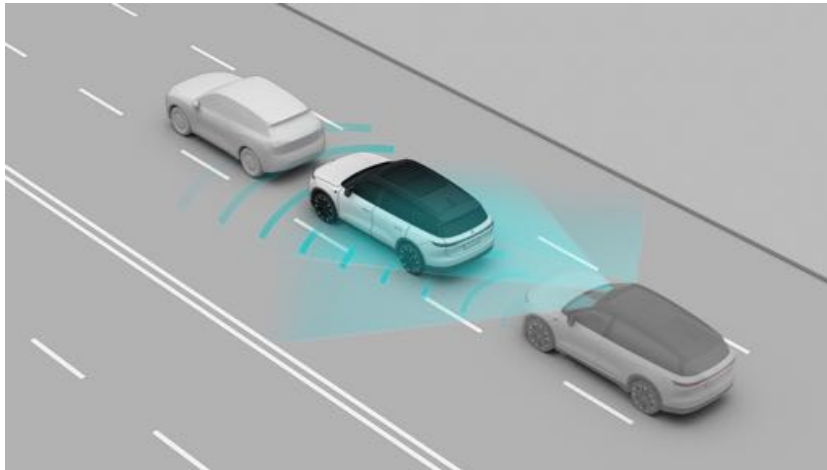
Warning

It is not recommended to use this feature in the event of extreme weather conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.).

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the FCTA system. Many factors may interfere with the FCTA system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB)

If the system judges that collision between the vehicle and a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in front of it is inevitable, the Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) will be triggered. The system will actively apply emergency braking to try to slow the vehicle down, so as to reduce the impact of the rear-end collision as much as possible.



- For vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you, the AEB system operates at speeds between about 4 and 150 km/h.
- For pedestrians behind you, the AEB system operates at speeds between about 4 and 15 km/h.

When AEB is triggered, the vehicle speed will be reduced by up to 60 km/h to mitigate a possible collision. For example, if AEB is triggered at 90 km/h, the brake will be released when the speed drops to 30 km/h.

When AEB is triggered, the Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) shows an image warning and turns on the brake light.

Caution

The function of recognizing pedestrians behind the vehicle and braking is still being optimized. This feature cannot guarantee recognition of pedestrians in all situations.

Warning

As a Driver Assist Feature, Autonomous Emergency Braking cannot handle all traffic, weather, and road conditions and cannot detect vehicles in all situations. False, inaccurate, or untimely warnings may occur due to multiple factors.

You must pay attention to traffic and road conditions at all times. Never depend on Autonomous Emergency Braking to avoid collisions or reduce the impact of a collision. Doing so can cause personal injury or vehicle damage. For safety reasons, never test Autonomous Emergency Braking when facing other vehicles, cyclists, or pedestrians. If you come across a dangerous situation, never wait for Autonomous Emergency Braking to intervene before taking action. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Warning

Autonomous Emergency Braking may apply short and sharp braking to reduce the risk of a potential collision, which may deviate from your normal driving habit and cause you discomfort.

Enabling/Disabling AEB

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Driver Assistance > Autonomous Emergency Braking** to enable or disable this feature.

Warning

When AEB is switched off, the vehicle will not perform the brakes even if a possible collision is detected. It is recommended that you do not turn off the function.

This function will be activated when the vehicle's system is restarted.

Precautions and Restrictions

Some situations may lead to a camera failure and AEB malfunction. They include but are not limited to:

- The position of the camera has been changed.
- The camera is obstructed or blocked. The camera lens is contaminated with a variety of foreign substances, including water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wipers, ice, and snow.

- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits. Or the bright light interferes with the camera's view.
- Reduced detection capability due to dim surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel.
- Large shadows are cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles. Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle.
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.
- Navigating on wet roads.

Some situations may lead to a LiDAR failure and AEB malfunction. They include but are not limited to:

- Severe weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, or haze, may also affect the performance of LiDAR.
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by the vehicle ahead.
- The presence of water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, ice, snow, tinted or transparent film, or other obstructions on the LiDAR lens.
- Driving on wet or waterlogged roads.
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust stirred up by the vehicle ahead.
- Overheating of the LiDAR caused by prolonged sun exposure.
- Due to the limitation of LiDAR characteristics, in rare special cases, false alarms may occur for traffic signs and high-speed anti-collision barrels in high-speed or elevated sections.

AEB will only respond to vehicles in the same direction that meet the conditions. Some targets below will not trigger a response, including but not limited to:

- Animals
- Traffic lights
- Walls
- Barriers (cone barrels, etc.)
- Other non-vehicle objects

Caution

- This feature cannot guarantee the recognition of all special vehicles in all circumstances, especially during nighttime, extra caution is required. For

example, three-wheeled vehicles, vehicles with damaged taillights or indistinct rear contours, vehicles with obstructions at the rear, vehicles with irregular shapes, vehicles with a rear vertical surface below a certain height, and unloaded commercial vehicles, among others.

- The feature may have false negatives for stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially during nighttime, so extra caution is necessary.
- There is a possibility of false triggering of the feature in special scenarios where vehicles need to drive close to carrier trucks or recovery vehicles.

Vehicle targets may cause AEB to malfunction in the following situations, which include but are not limited to:

- AEB will not respond to targets in blind spots of the sensor, such as those in blind spots at the corners, sides and back of the vehicle.
- The target may be incorrectly selected or missed when the vehicle is approaching or navigating a curve.
- The target may be lost or the distance to the target may be misjudged when the vehicle is on a slope.
- When only a part of the vehicle in the adjacent lane cuts in front of you (especially large vehicles such as buses and trucks), the target may not be identified in time.
- When your vehicle suddenly cuts to the back of a vehicle in front, or when other vehicles abruptly cut into or out of the front of your vehicle, the target may not be detected in time.
- When a lead vehicle is positioned at a large angle to this vehicle, it may not be detected in time.
- When only part of the body of a lead vehicle overlaps with this vehicle, that vehicle may not be detected in time.
- Situations such as within a short amount of time after powering on, when the vehicle is in the Park gear, when a seat belt is unfastened, etc.

The following situations may affect the ability of AEB to mitigate collisions due to special or complex road conditions, including but not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, electric bicycles, or animals.
- Complex and varied traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressway ramps, and congested roads.

- Winding roads and sharp turns.
- Uphill or downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Tunnel entrances and exits.

Caution

The braking distance is extended on slippery surfaces. If the anti-lock brake system, traction control system, and vehicle stability control system are triggered, it may affect the ability of Autonomous Emergency Braking to mitigate collisions.

Warning

During Autonomous Emergency Braking, the brake pedal automatically moves down quickly. Therefore, do not place any item under the pedal to avoid obstructing the free movement of the pedal.

Warning

Autonomous Emergency Braking is not a substitute for maintaining a safe following distance between you and the vehicle in front. Do not stay too close to vehicles in front of you and avoid driving aggressively.

Warning

Autonomous Emergency Braking is mainly used to reduce the impact of a frontal collision.

Warning

Autonomous Emergency Braking may not apply the brakes or may stop applying the brakes in some situations, including but not limited to:

- The driver fully or suddenly presses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver turns the steering wheel sharply.
- The driver's seat belt is unbuckled.
- The driver's door is not closed.
- Autonomous Emergency Braking has been triggered and cannot be triggered again within roughly 30 seconds.
- No vehicle is detected in front of the vehicle.

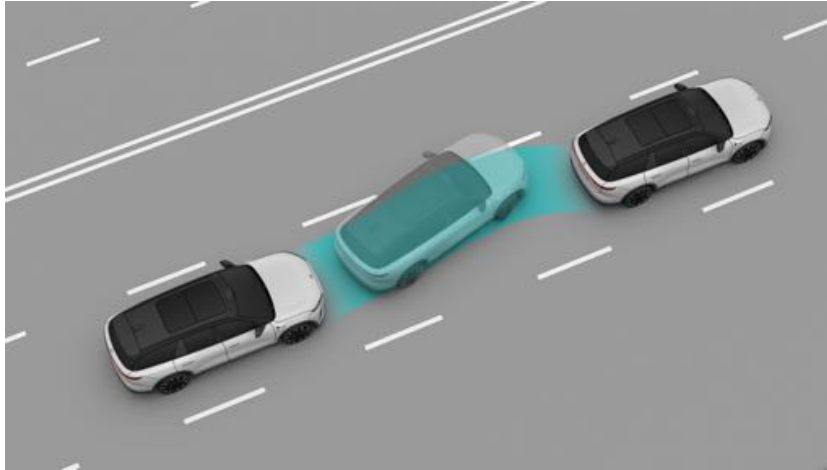
Warning

It is not recommended to use this feature in the event of extreme weather conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.).

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all the situations that may affect the normal operation of the AEB system. Many factors may interfere with the AEB system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

Lane Departure Warning (LDW) helps reduce the risk of unintentionally drifting out of your lane by providing visual, auditory, and steering wheel vibration alerts when your vehicle shows a non-autonomous tendency to drift towards an adjacent lane or is about to cross lane markings.



Warning

The Lane Departure Warning may not detect road edges, so it is important to drive cautiously and always stay within the lane.

Warning

Lane Departure Warning system is designed to aid drivers and cannot address all traffic, weather, and road situations. Lane Departure Warning system is for reference only and cannot replace your visual inspection.

To protect your safety, you must always pay attention to the traffic and road conditions and decide for yourself whether to activate Lane Departure Warning. When utilizing the Lane Departure Warning system, you should always be ready to take control of the vehicle if you discover that the road, the traffic, the state of the vehicle, or any other risky factor makes it unsafe for you to utilize this feature. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for keeping your vehicle in its lane and should abide by the current traffic laws and regulations.

Enabling/Disabling LDW

To enable or disable this feature, go to the settings interface on the Center Display, tap **Driver Assistance > Lane Departure Warning and Assist > Assist Level: Warning** .

This feature will be turned on when the vehicle's system restarts. When enabled, you can select the alert methods and sensitivity:

- Warning types:
 - Visual: Visual warning.
 - Audio: Audible warning.
 - Vibration: Steering wheel vibration warning.
- Sensitivity:
 - Low: alerts later than normal sensitivity under the same conditions.
 - Medium: normal sensitivity.
 - High: alerts earlier than normal sensitivity under the same conditions.

Operating Conditions of LDW:

- Your vehicle speed is about 50-130 km/h.
- Your vehicle drives normally without suddenly accelerating, decelerating or steering.
- Your vehicle is in the center of its lane and does not drive on the lane markings.
- The lane markings on at least one side are clear.
- The high-definition cameras are operating normally and provide clear vision.
- No components of the LDW system are faulty.
- Your vehicle meets all safety conditions, such as:
 - The driver is seated.
 - The driver has fastened their seat belt.
 - All doors are closed.
 - Your vehicle is in DRIVE (D).
 - The anti-lock brake system, traction control system and vehicle stability control system are not triggered.
 - The traction control system and vehicle stability control system are not manually disabled.

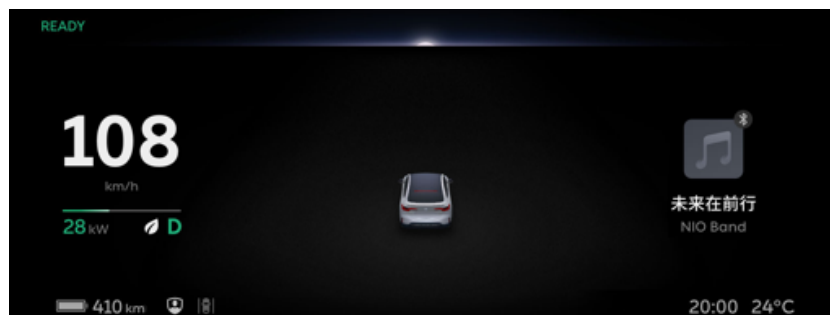
Caution

The Lane Departure Warning will not provide alerts or interventions when the turn signal is activated and the vehicle intentionally deviates to the corresponding side.

Digital Instrument Cluster Display



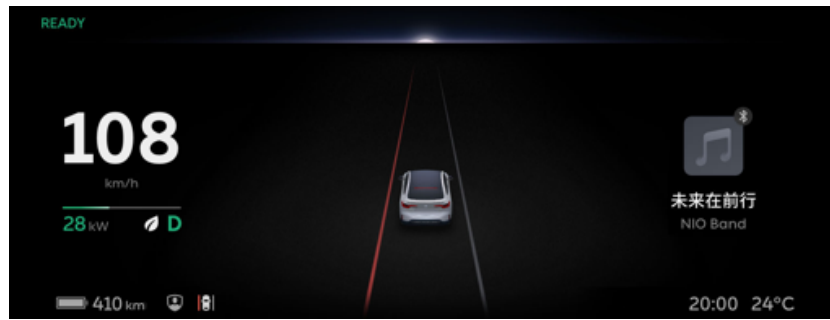
1. LDW System Status Icon
 2. Lane marking display
- No status icon: the LDW system is not enabled.
 - Gray status icon: the LDW system is enabled, in standby status, and not activated yet.



- White status icon and central lane marking: the LDW system is active.



- Red status icon and red on one side of the central lane markings: there is a risk of unintentional lane departure toward that side.



Caution

The digital instrument cluster display is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect the actual traffic conditions. Therefore, it is important not to rely solely on the information displayed on the digital instrument cluster display.

Precautions and Restrictions

Some situations may cause the LDW system to malfunction or automatically exit. They include but are not limited to:

- The vehicle navigating sharp curves, such as on expressway ramps.
- Lane markings being unclear, worn, missing, overlapping or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings or landscape features;
- The road section having no lane lines, such as non-standard roads, intersections, or construction areas;
- Passing through road sections with special lane markings, such as speed reduction markings and channelizing-line markings;
- Lane lines not being clearly divided, such as merging or diverging lanes, expressway ramps, urban intersections, or left-turn waiting areas;
- Presence of edges or other high-contrast lines on the road instead of lane lines, such as road joints or curbs;
- Inability to recognize lane markings totally or correctly due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads;
- Inability to recognize lane markings totally or correctly due to light, such as reflection of lane markings caused by strong light, poor visibility or insufficient light caused by bad weather and/or at night;
- The distance between lane markings on both sides is too wide or too narrow.

Some situations may cause the LDW system to malfunction or automatically exit due to a camera failure. They include but are not limited to:

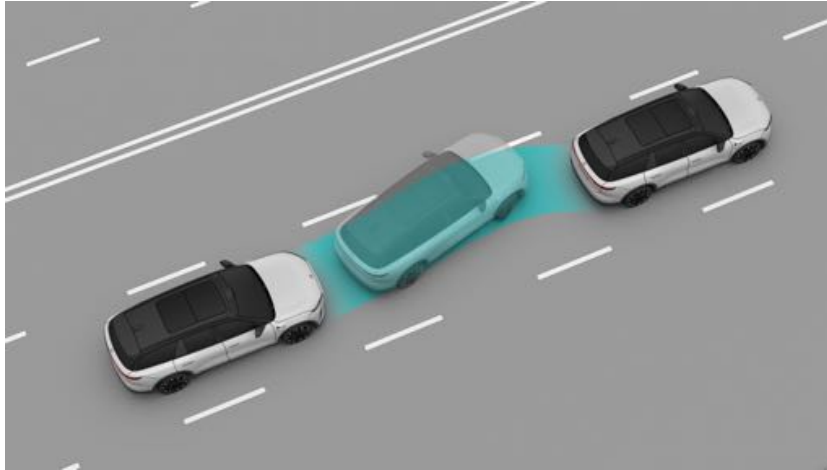
- The position of the camera has been changed.
- The camera is obstructed or blocked. The camera lens is contaminated with a variety of foreign substances, including water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wipers, ice, and snow.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits. Or the bright light interferes with the camera's view.
- Reduced detection capability due to dim surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel.
- Large shadows are cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles. Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle.
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.
- Navigating on wet roads.

It is not recommended to use the LDW system for special or complex road conditions, as that may cause it to malfunction or automatically exit. Such conditions include but are not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, or animals on the road.
- Complex and varied traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressway ramps, and congested roads.
- Winding roads and sharp turns.
- Uphill or downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Narrow roads
- Tunnel entrances and exits.
- Non-standard roads
- Roads without a median

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

When your vehicle drifts out of the lane or shows a tendency to do so, Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) will briefly assist the driver in controlling the steering wheel to guide the vehicle back into the lane and provide visual, auditory, or steering wheel vibration alerts to the driver.



The LKA system includes:

- **Warning:** When the vehicle unintentionally drifts towards another lane or is about to cross a lane marking, LKA will issue suitable visual, auditory, and steering wheel vibration warnings
- **Warning & Lane Correction:** When the moving vehicle tends to drift towards an adjacent lane or is about to cross lane markings, LKA will apply a slight corrective Steering Assist to the steering wheel to reduce the possibility of lane deviation. If the vehicle deviates too much from the lane, LKA can provide appropriate visual and auditory warnings

Warning

LKA can only provide some steering assistance and cannot control the vehicle speed.

LKA is unable to continuously control the direction of the vehicle, i.e. it is unable to keep the vehicle in the middle of the lane.

Warning

LKA has limited steering force and can only provide slight steering assistance to prevent the vehicle from deviating from the lane completely. Therefore, do not rely

on LKA for steering, always be prepared to increase your steering effort, especially in curves.

Take over the steering wheel immediately if you need to turn, turn around, or pass through winding or sharp roads.

Warning

Lane Keeping Assist, as a Driver Assist feature, cannot handle all traffic, weather and road conditions.

Lane Keeping Assist is for reference only and cannot replace your visual inspection. You must always pay attention to traffic conditions and the road environment, and decide whether to use LKA when it is safe to do so.

When using Lane Keeping Assist, stay prepared to take over your vehicle if you find surrounding traffic, road conditions or vehicle unsuitable for use, or if there are other unsafe factors.

You always have the ultimate responsibility to keep your vehicle safe in the lane and in compliance with applicable road traffic safety laws and regulations.

Warning

The following behaviors are prohibited when driving:

- Relying solely on the Lane Keeping Assist.
- Using the Lane Keeping Assist in bad weather conditions.
- Using the Lane Keeping Assist on special roads.
- Hands off the steering wheel.
- Eyes off the road.

Enabling/Disabling LKA

To enable or disable this feature, go to the settings interface on the Center Display, tap **Driver Assistance > Lane Departure Warning and Assist > Assist Level: Warning & Lane Correction**.

When enabled, you can customise the sensitivity:

- Alert level
 - Warning: provides alerts only.
 - Warning & Lane Correction: provides an alert and a slight Steering Assist.

- Warning type:
 - Default configuration is on visual and audio.
- Sensitivity:
 - Low: alerts later than normal sensitivity under the same conditions.
 - Medium: normal sensitivity.
 - High: alerts earlier than normal sensitivity under the same conditions.

Caution

Set your alert methods and sensitivity carefully to ensure they align with your driving habits.

Operating Conditions for LKA:

- Your vehicle speed is about 50-130 km/h.
- Your vehicle drives normally without suddenly accelerating, decelerating or steering.
- Your vehicle is in the center of its lane and does not drive on the lane markings.
- The lane markings on at least one side are clear.
- The high-definition camera works normally and provides clear vision.
- No components of the LKA system are faulty.
- Your vehicle meets all safety conditions, such as:
 - The driver is seated.
 - Your vehicle is in D gear.
 - The anti-lock brake, traction control, and vehicle stability control systems are not triggered.
 - The traction control and vehicle stability control systems are not manually disabled.

Caution

Lane Keeping Assist does not alert or control when the turn signals are turned on and the vehicle deviates to the appropriate side.

Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD)

1. LKA status icon:

- No icon: not enabled;
- Gray icon: standby status;
- White lane markings: The lane markings of that side have been detected.
- Yellow lane markings: Level 1 Lane Keep Assist.
- Red lane markings: Level 2 Lane Keep Assist.

2. Lane marking display:

- No status icon: The LKA system is not enabled;
- The status icon is gray: The LKA system is enabled, in standby status, and not activated yet;



- The status icon and the central lane markings are white: The LKA system is active.



- The status icon and one side of the central lane markings are red:



- When "Warning" is selected, it indicates a risk of accidental departure from the lane on the corresponding side.
- When "Warning & Lane Correction" is selected, it indicates that the vehicle has deviated from the lane unexpectedly, and LKA is no longer able to keep the vehicle in the lane through a slight Steering Assist.
- The status icon and one side of the central lane markings are yellow: only occurs when Warning & Lane Correction is selected; indicates that LKA is providing a degree of Steering Assist on the corresponding side to reduce the possibility of the vehicle deviating from the lane.



Caution

The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the content displayed from the ESD.

Precautions and Restrictions

Some situations may cause the LKA system to malfunction or automatically exit. They include but are not limited to:

- The vehicle navigating sharp curves.
- Unclear, worn, missing, overlapping lane markings or them being obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings or landscape features.
- No lane lines on a road section, such as non-standard roads, intersections, or construction areas.

- Passing through road sections with special lane markings, such as speed reduction markings and channelizing line markings.
- Vaguely divided lane lines, such as merging or diverging lanes, expressways, urban intersections, or left-turn waiting areas.
- There are edges or other high-contrast lines on the road instead of lane lines, such as road joints or curbs.
- Lane markings cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads;
- Lane markings cannot be recognized or are not recognized correctly due to light, such as reflection of lane markings caused by strong light, poor visibility or insufficient light caused by bad weather and/or at night.
- The distance between lane markings on both sides is too wide or too narrow;

Some situations may cause the LKA system to malfunction or automatically exit due to a camera failure. They include but are not limited to:

- The position of the camera has been changed.
- The camera is obstructed or blocked. The camera lens is contaminated with a variety of foreign substances, including water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wipers, ice, and snow.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits. Or the bright light interferes with the camera's view.
- Reduced detection capability due to dim surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel.
- Large shadows are cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles. Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle.
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.
- Navigating on wet roads.

Use of the LKA system is not recommended for special or complex road conditions, as that may cause the LKA system to malfunction or automatically exit. Such conditions include but are not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, or animals on the road.
- Complex and varied traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressways, and congested roads.

- Winding roads and sharp turns.
- Uphill or downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Narrow roads.
- Tunnel entrances and exits.
- Non-standard roads.
- Roads without a median.

Warning

It is not recommended to use this feature in the event of extreme weather conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.).

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the LKA system. Many factors may interfere with the LKA system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK)

Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK) can provide some degree of Steering Assist to help the driver correct the vehicle position urgently to prevent collision as much as possible when the vehicle deviates from its lane involuntarily or when there is a risk of side collision from its adjacent lane.

When the vehicle speed is about 50-130 km/h, ELK may be triggered in the following four emergency scenarios:

- When your turn signal light is off, your vehicle deviates involuntarily from its lane to the road curb.
- When your turn signal light is off and the lane marking is a solid line, your vehicle deviates involuntarily from its lane to the side where the solid line is.
- When your turn signal light is off and there is an oncoming vehicle in your left lane, your vehicle deviates involuntarily from its lane to the left.
- When there is a vehicle approaching rapidly from behind in your left lane, your vehicle deviates from its lane involuntarily or actively switches to the left lane.

Enabling/Disabling ELK

Go to the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driver Assistance**> **Emergency Lane Keeping** to turn this feature on or off.

It is not recommended to turn off this feature. When turned off, it will not be able to assist the driver by taking emergency control of the steering when there is risk of a side collision.

Warning

The vehicle may not be entirely prevented from drifting out of its lane or avoiding dangers by the limited steering torque of ELK, which only offers modest corrective steering assistance. Please take timely control of your vehicle's direction rather than relying on the ELK for steering control.

Please take over the steering immediately when cornering, turning around, and driving on winding roads or roads with sharp curves.

Warning

As a driving assist feature, ELK cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions. It may become ineffective, inappropriate or untimely due to a number of factors.

You must pay attention to the traffic and road conditions at all times, and never depend on ELK to ensure your safety. For safety reasons, never intentionally or actively trigger ELK to test this feature. If you come across a dangerous situation, never wait for ELK to intervene before taking action. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for keeping your vehicle in its lane and should abide by the current traffic laws and regulations.

Warning

The following behaviors are prohibited when driving:

- Relying solely on ELK;
- Hands off the steering wheel; or
- Eyes off the road.

Operating Conditions of ELK:

- Your vehicle speed is about 50-130 km/h.
- Your vehicle drives normally without sudden acceleration, deceleration or steering.
- Your vehicle is in the center of its lane and does not drive on the lane markings.
- The high-definition camera works normally and provides clear vision.
- No components of the Lane Keeping Assist system are faulty.
- Your vehicle meets all safety conditions, such as:
 - The driver is seated.
 - Your vehicle is in DRIVE (D).
 - The anti-lock brake system, traction control system and vehicle stability control system are not triggered.

Caution

ELK can be activated automatically in emergency situations when certain requirements are met.

ELK only provides some steering assistance and does not regulate the vehicle speed.

ELK is unable to maintain constant vehicle direction control, which means it cannot maintain the vehicle always in the center of the lane.

When ELK controls your steering, the steering wheel will turn accordingly.

You can take control of the vehicle by manually turning the steering wheel. In this case, the direction of the vehicle will be under your control.

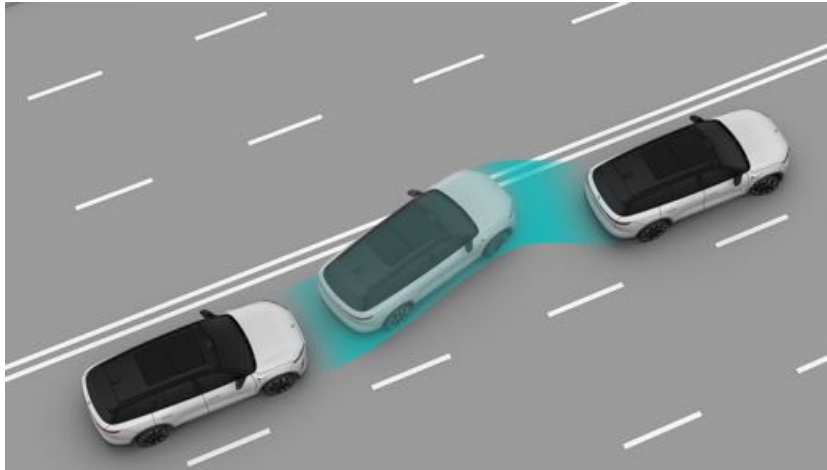
ELK in Case of Deviation to Road Curb

When the operating conditions of ELK are met, it can provide a certain degree of Steering Assist if your vehicle deviates from its lane involuntarily to the right curb when the turn signal light is off. At this time, the corresponding side of the central lane marking will be displayed in yellow.

Warning

The following conditions may cause the vehicle to drift towards the right roadside, and the Emergency Lane Keeping may not operate as intended or cancel automatically, so regulate the vehicle's direction in a timely manner. These conditions include, but are not limited to:

- The roadside is unclear or the roadside markings are not properly recognized due to factors such as reflection caused by strong light, poor visibility or insufficient light caused by bad weather and/or at night;
- The presence of obstacles such as fences, guardrails, traffic cones or poles alongside the road may prevent the ELK from responding; or
- When encountering sharp bends, uphill or downhill slopes, bumpy surfaces, waterlogged areas, ice or snow-covered roads.

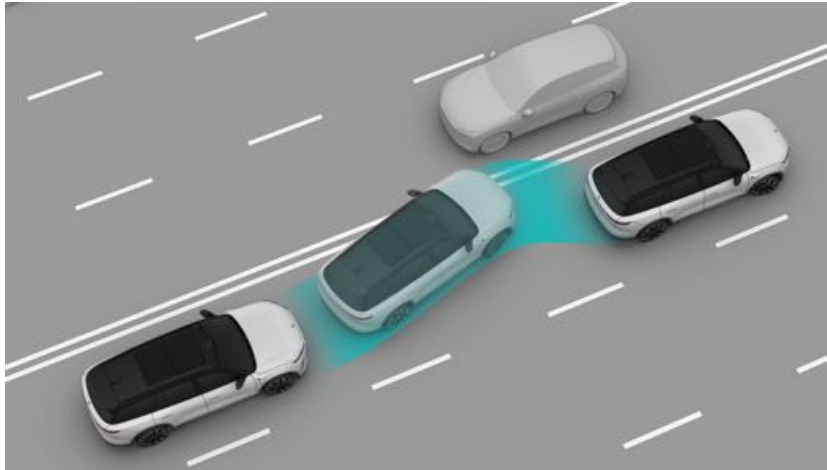
ELK in Case of Deviation to Solid Lane Marking

When the operating conditions of ELK are met, it can provide a certain degree of Steering Assist if your vehicle deviates from its lane involuntarily to a solid lane marking when the turn signal light is off. At this time, the corresponding side of the central lane marking will be displayed in red.

Warning

The following conditions may cause the vehicle to veer toward the lane marking on the solid side of the road, and the Emergency Lane Keeping may not operate as intended or cancel automatically, so regulate the vehicle's direction in a timely manner. These conditions include, but are not limited to:

- Lane markings are unclear, worn, missing, overlapping or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings or landscape features;
- The distance between lane markings on both sides is too wide or too narrow;
- There are special lane markings;
- Lane markings cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads;
- Lane markings cannot be recognized or are not recognized correctly due to light, such as reflection of lane markings caused by strong light, poor visibility or insufficient light caused by bad weather and/or at night; or
- When encountering sharp bends, uphill or downhill slopes, bumpy surfaces, waterlogged areas, ice or snow-covered roads.

ELK in Case of Oncoming Vehicle

When the operating conditions of ELK are met, it can provide a certain degree of Steer Assist if your vehicle deviates from its lane involuntarily to the left when the turn signal light is off, there is an oncoming vehicle in your left lane, and the lane marking is clear. At this time, the left side of the central lane marking will be displayed in red.

Warning

The following conditions may cause frontal collision to the left, and the Emergency Lane Keeping may not operate as intended or cancel automatically, so regulate the vehicle's direction in a timely manner. These conditions include, but are not limited to:

- Lane markings are unclear, worn, missing, overlapping or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings or landscape features;
- The distance between lane markings on both sides is too wide or too narrow;
- There are special lane markings;
- Lane markings cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads;
- Lane markings cannot be recognized or are not recognized correctly due to light, such as reflection of lane markings caused by strong light, poor visibility or insufficient light caused by bad weather and/or at night; or
- When encountering sharp bends, uphill or downhill slopes, bumpy surfaces, waterlogged areas, ice or snow-covered roads; or
- Among the approaching vehicles are motorcycles and other non-vehicle types.

ELK in Case of Overtaking Vehicle

When the operating conditions of ELK are met, it can provide a certain degree of Steering Assist if your vehicle deviates from its lane involuntarily or actively switches to the left lane when there is a vehicle approaching rapidly from behind in the left lane and the lane marking is clear. At this time, the left side of the central lane marking will be displayed in red.

Warning

The following conditions may cause rear-end collision to the left, and the Emergency Lane Keeping may not operate as intended or cancel automatically, so regulate the vehicle's direction in a timely manner. These conditions include, but are not limited to:

- Lane markings are unclear, worn, missing, overlapping or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings or landscape features;
- The distance between lane markings on both sides is too wide or too narrow;
- There are special lane markings;
- Lane markings cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads;
- Lane markings cannot be recognized or are not recognized correctly due to light, such as reflection of lane markings caused by strong light, poor visibility or insufficient light caused by bad weather and/or at night; or
- When encountering sharp bends, uphill or downhill slopes, bumpy surfaces, waterlogged areas, ice or snow-covered roads.

Precautions and Restrictions

Some situations may cause ELK to malfunction or exit automatically due to a camera failure, in which case please steer your vehicle in a timely manner. These situations include but are not limited to:

- The position of the camera has been changed.
- The camera is obstructed or blocked. The camera lens is contaminated with a variety of foreign substances, including water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wipers, ice, and snow.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits. Or the bright light interferes with the camera's view.
- Reduced detection capability due to dim surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel.

- Large shadows are cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles. Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle.
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.
- Navigating on wet roads.

Some situations may cause ELK to malfunction or exit automatically due to a radar failure, in which case please steer your vehicle in a timely manner. These situations include but are not limited to:

- The radars being misplaced, blocked or covered with dirt, ice, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves or other obstructions;
- The radars or the surrounding areas being impacted by collisions or scratches;
- Rain, snow, fog, haze, and other extreme weather which may impair radar performance; and
- Due to the limitations of radar detection function, in very rare and specific situations, false warnings may occur due to certain metal fences, median strips, concrete walls, and other similar objects.

Some situations may lead to a LiDAR failure, affecting ELK performance and even causing it to exit. These situations include but are not limited to:

- Severe weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, or haze, may also affect the performance of LiDAR.
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by the vehicle ahead.
- The presence of water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, ice, snow, tinted or transparent film, or other obstructions on the LiDAR lens.
- Driving on wet or waterlogged roads.
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust stirred up by the vehicle ahead.
- Overheating of the LiDAR caused by prolonged sun exposure.
- Due to the limitation of LiDAR characteristics, in rare special cases, false alarms may occur for traffic signs and high-speed anti-collision barrels in high-speed or elevated sections.

Special or complex road conditions may cause the ELK system to malfunction or exit automatically, in which case please steer your vehicle in a timely manner. These situations include but are not limited to:

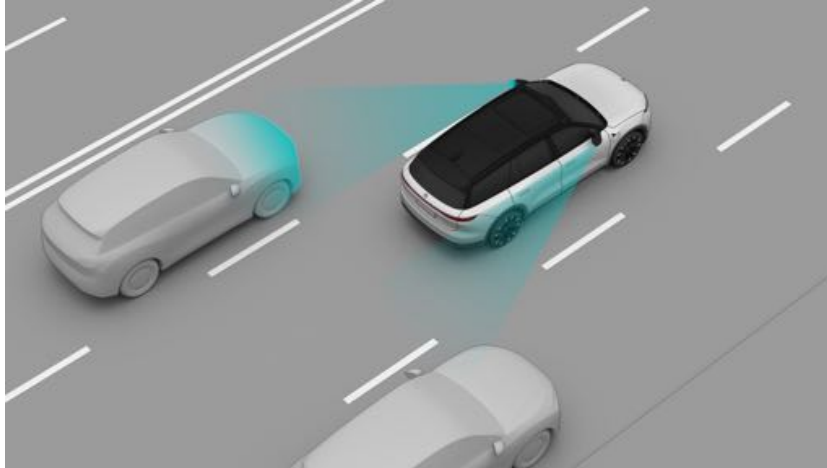
- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.

- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, or animals on the road
- Complex and varied traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressway ramps, and congested roads.
- Winding roads and sharp turns.
- Uphill or downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Narrow roads
- Tunnel entrances and exits.
- Construction areas.

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the ELK system. Many factors may interfere with the ELK system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Blind Spot Detection (BSD)

Blind Spot Detection (BSD) reminds you to pay attention to lane change safety through visual, auditory and vibration alerts when there are other vehicles in the blind spot of your vehicle or other vehicles approaching quickly in the blind spot.



BSD will only be activated when the speed of your vehicle exceeds 15 km/h.

Caution

This feature is able to detect the lanes next to the vehicle and more than 70 meters from the rear.

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Driver Assistance > Blind Spot Detection** to enable or disable this feature and select an appropriate reminder method.

When the feature is enabled and activated, the Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) will remind you when there is a vehicle approaching from behind as shown in the image.



When a vehicle in the driver's blind spot or a vehicle approaching rapidly from behind is detected, a marker indicating a vehicle on the side will be displayed on the side mirrors. If you activate the turn signal for that side in this case, it will remind you not to change lanes with the following warnings:

- Marker light on the side mirror flashes;
- Sound + Marker light on the side mirror flashes;
- Steering wheel vibrates + Marker light on the side mirror flashes;
- Sound + Steering wheel vibrates + Marker light on the side mirror flashes.

Caution

When ambient noise is loud, such as when the in-car sound system is too loud or it is too noisy outside the vehicle, the alarm sound may be inaudible.

It may be difficult to notice the ambient light has turned red under bright light, such as in broad daylight.

Caution

Blind Spot Detection does not work when the vehicle is in REVERSE.

Caution

The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the content displayed from the ESD.

Caution

When you drive on a road with sharp curves, wide lanes or an uneven surface, Blind Spot Detection may not be able to warn you about vehicles in adjacent lanes.

Blind Spot Detection may give false warnings in the following situations:

- Driving near protective fences.
- Driving on or under a bridge or tunnel.
- Driving alongside bushes and trees, etc.
- Driving on the roadside with wires, street lights or low walls.
- Driving near construction areas such as factory buildings, ports, etc.
- Driving on urban roads or multi-lane intersections.

Warning

- Radars are mounted on or behind the bumper. Keep the bumper clean and free of mud, ice, metal plates, stickers, labels, and leaves. Failure to do so may impact the performance of the radars.
- If this feature does not function properly due to a collision, scratches, radar failure, or malfunction, please contact NIO as soon as possible.
- If the radar malfunctions for a long period of time and fails to receive any fault-related alerts, please contact NIO as soon as possible.
- This feature only detects and alerts you about vehicles and large motorcycles or objects, and may have a delay or omission, or even fail to detect or alert you to objects such as pedestrians, bicycles, or skateboards.
- This feature does not alert you about stationary objects. False warnings may be generated by certain metal fences, median strips, or concrete walls.
- Heavy rain, snow, fog, and other extreme weather conditions may impair radar performance. Please drive with caution, and pay attention to your surroundings.
- Never use this feature in the Trailer Mode.
- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic safety laws and regulations.

Warning

Even with Blind Spot Detection, you should still drive with caution and use the rearview mirror and the side mirrors properly.

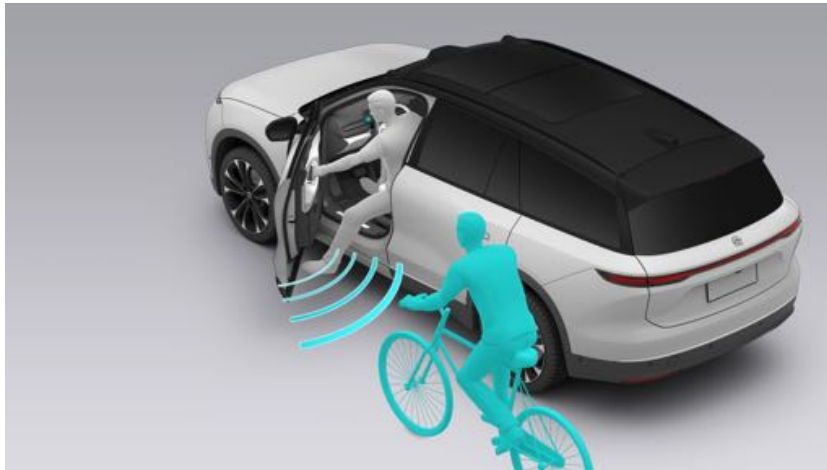
Warning

It is not recommended to use this feature in the event of extreme weather conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.).

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the BSD system. Many factors may interfere with the BSD system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Door Open Warning (DOW)

When you open the door of your vehicle, if vehicles, cyclists, or pedestrians approaching from behind may pose a safety risk to the door opening or even cause a collision, Door Open Warning (DOW) will remind you to be careful through visual and auditory alerts.



Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Driver Assistance > Door Open Warning** to enable or disable this feature.

When the DOW feature is enabled, your vehicle will remind you in the following ways. At this time, you or your passengers should avoid opening the door and check whether it is safe to open the door first:

- The ambient light turns red.
- The icon on the side mirror lights up.
- Alert sounds.
- Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) displays "Vehicles from behind".

Note

Door Open Warning monitors for targets approaching fast from behind.

Caution

This feature is only available when the vehicle is in DRIVE (D) or PARK (P).

Caution

When ambient noise is loud, such as when the in-car sound system is too loud or it is too noisy outside the vehicle, the alarm sound may be inaudible.

It may be difficult to notice the ambient light has turned red under bright light, such as in broad daylight.

Warning

Door Open Warning cannot accurately alert you in all situations and cannot replace active observation by you and passengers, as well as the function of the rearview mirror and side mirrors. Please do not rely excessively on this feature and always be aware of the environment outside the vehicle when opening doors.

Warning

- Radars are mounted on or behind the bumper. Keep the bumper clean and free of mud, ice, metal plates, stickers, labels, and leaves. Failure to do so may impact the performance of the radars.
- If this feature does not function properly due to a collision, scratches, radar failure, or malfunction, please contact NIO as soon as possible.
- If the radar malfunctions for a long period of time and fails to receive any fault-related alerts, please contact NIO as soon as possible.
- This feature only detects and alerts you about vehicles and large motorcycles or objects, and may have a delay or omission, or even fail to detect or alert you to objects such as pedestrians, bicycles, or skateboards.
- This feature does not alert you about stationary objects. False warnings may be generated by certain metal fences, median strips, or concrete walls.
- Heavy rain, snow, fog, and other extreme weather conditions may impair radar performance. Please drive with caution, and pay attention to your surroundings.
- Never use this feature in the Trailer Mode.
- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic safety laws and regulations.

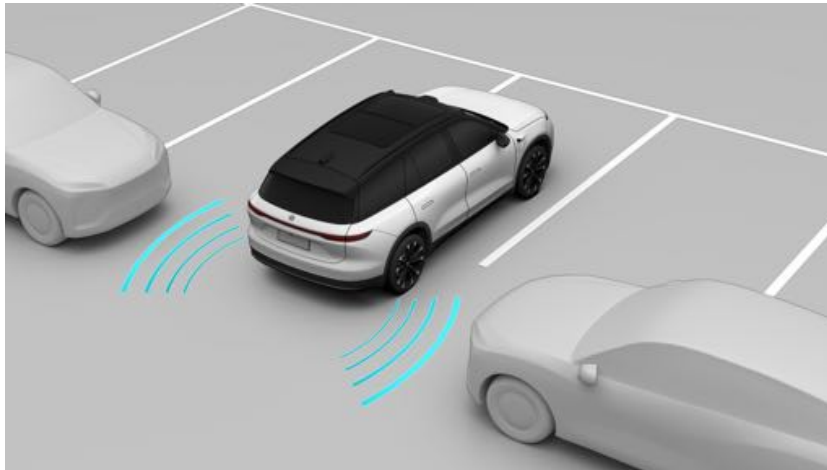
Warning

It is not recommended to use this feature in the event of extreme weather conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.).

The above warnings and precautions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the DOW system. Many factors may interfere with the DOW system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

When reversing, if the system detects a collision risk with a rear-crossing vehicle, the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) feature can warn the driver through visual and auditory alerts and even enhance the warning to the driver by braking briefly if necessary.



Warning

Cross Traffic Alert is for reference only. It is not a substitute for your visual inspection.

As a driver assist feature, Front Cross Traffic Alert cannot handle all situations in all traffic, weather and road conditions.

You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and decide whether to use Front Cross Traffic Alert or not after your safety is ensured.

It is always your responsibility to ensure that the vehicle is driven safely and complies with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Warning

Never use this feature in the Trailer Mode.

Warning

Rear Cross Traffic Alert only provides a warning and cannot guarantee to stop your vehicle. Never depend on it to avoid a collision or reduce the impact of a collision.

Enabling/Disabling Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Driver Assistance > Rear Cross Traffic Alert** to enable or disable this feature.



When it is enabled, you can select the assist level in the RCTA settings:

- **Warning:** When the vehicle speed is lower than 15km/h and the operating conditions are satisfied, if a collision risk with a rear crossing vehicle is detected, it will warn you through visual and auditory alerts on the digital instrument cluster, surround view interface and Parking Assist interface.
- **Warning & Braking:** When the vehicle speed is about 1-15 km/h and the operating conditions are satisfied, besides visual and auditory alerts, the system will warn you actively braking briefly if necessary, but cannot ensure that the vehicle will come to a complete stop.

Operating conditions for RCTA:

- The speed of a rear-crossing vehicle is between 5 and 60 km/h.
- The rear lateral radar operates normally and has a clear field of view.
- The driver is seated.
- All doors are closed.
- Your vehicle is in REVERSE (R) gear.

Caution

When you select Warning & Braking, if you fully press the brake pedal or accelerator pedal, the function may not intervene.

Caution

The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the content displayed from the ESD.

Precautions and Restrictions

Some targets may not be identified or may trigger a response, including but not limited to:

- Motorcycles, electric bikes, tricycles, bicycles.
- Pedestrians.
- Animals.
- Other non-vehicle objects.

Some targets will not trigger a response, including but not limited to:

- Oncoming vehicles/vehicles driving in the same direction

RCTA does not respond to targets in blind spots of the sensor, and cannot detect vehicles behind through obstacles or parked vehicles.

RCTA cannot detect rear crossing vehicles in situations including but not limited to:

- When the vehicle is parked in the innermost position.
- When the parking space is at an angle.

Some situations may lead to a radar detection failure that affects the performance of RCTA. They include but are not limited to:

- The radars being misplaced, blocked or covered with dirt, ice, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves or other obstructions.
- The radars or the surrounding areas are being impacted by collisions or scratches.
- Rain, snow, fog, haze, and other extreme weather which may impair radar performance.
- Due to the limitations of radar detection functions, in very rare and specific situations, false warnings may occur due to certain metal fences, median strips, concrete walls, and other similar objects.

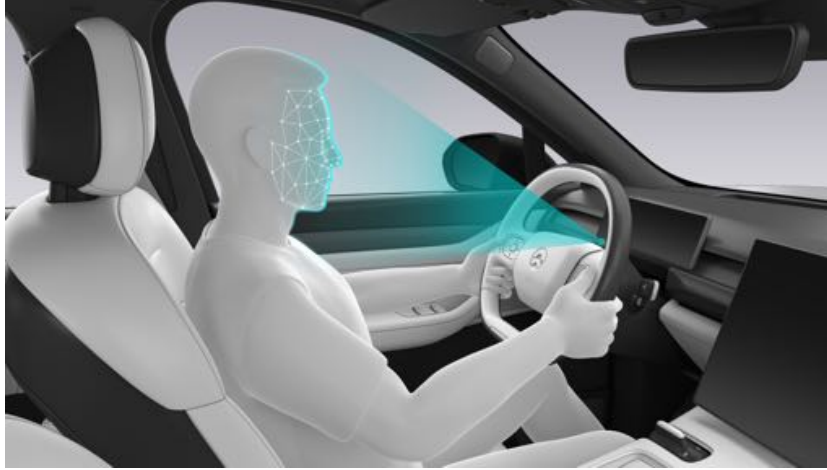
Warning

It is not recommended to use this feature in the event of extreme weather conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.).

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the RCTA system. Many factors may interfere with the RCTA system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS)

Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS) monitors the driving status with an in-vehicle camera while the vehicle is in motion.



When it is enabled and activated, once the in-vehicle camera detects that the driver is drowsy or distracted, NOMI will provide different levels of warnings through expressions and sounds. The instrument cluster screen will also alert the driver simultaneously.

Caution

Advanced Driver Monitoring System cannot operate under all conditions and is only designed to assist driving. The driver should always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely.

Therefore, it is of great importance that you pay attention when driving and take regular breaks. When a driver is alerted or feels fatigued, they should adjust their behavior or pull over safely as soon as possible to take a break.

When the ADMS is disabled, related features for advanced driver assistance systems such as Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot) and Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) will be unavailable or exited.

After the driver adjusts the steering wheel, the feature requires a brief recalibration, during which the fault indicator for the ADMS may light up.

Enabling/Disabling the Driver Drowsiness or Driver Distraction Warning System

The ADMS monitors the driver's drowsiness and distraction state.

- Drowsiness Warning



- Distraction Warning

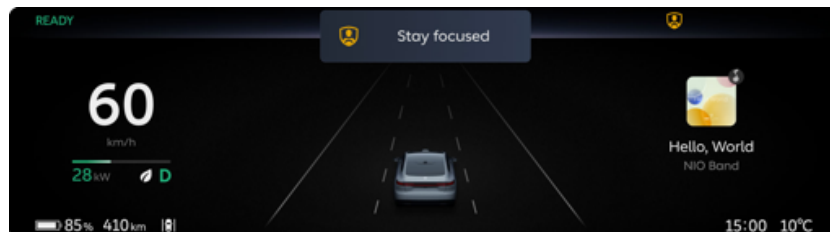


Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display and tap **Driver Assistance > Drowsiness Warning** or **Distraction Warning** to enable or disable this feature.

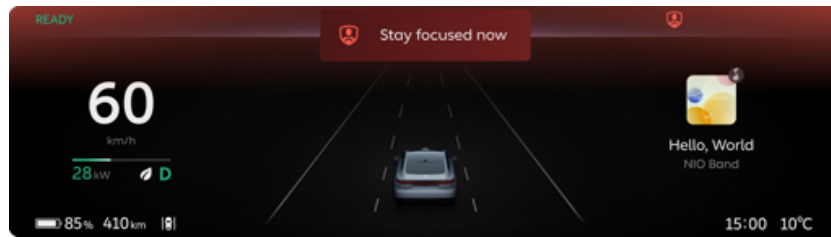
After this feature is enabled, when the vehicle speed is 20 km/h or above, the system will keep monitoring the statuses and provide sound or voice warnings.

Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD)

- Level 1 alarm (with the Distraction Warning feature as an example)



- Level 2 alarm (with the Distraction Warning feature as an example)



- If the driver still does not take control of the vehicle after a Level 2 alarm, the Emergency Active Stop (EAS) will be activated and triggered when the normal working conditions of the system are met.
- When the following are displayed due to a deliberate obstruction of the camera, it indicates that the feature is limited. Please clean the camera or contact the NIO Service Center promptly.



When the following are displayed due to a system failure, it indicates that the feature is limited. Please contact the NIO Service Center promptly.



Caution

The camera does not capture or distribute photos, audio or videos.

Precautions and Restrictions

In some cases, detection of driver fatigue and distractedness may be affected or fail, resulting in the system not providing corresponding warnings, being partially unavailable, or issuing false alarms. Such situations include:

- Nighttime or dim light.
- Sunlight, opposite headlights and other direct light interference.
- The driver is adjusting seats, or adjusting or turning the steering wheel.

- When the driver's eyes are covered, including but not limited to wearing various types of dark glasses with low transmittance, polarizers, sunglasses, and blockage by eyeglass frames.
- The driver wears hats, scarves, bandanas, or other accessories that may alter the shape of their head.
- The driver wearing a mask or other accessories that cover their face. The driver should ensure their face is not covered, for accurate detection of fatigue or distractedness.

Warning

It is not recommended to use this feature in the event of extreme weather conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.).

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the ADMS. Many factors may interfere with the ADMS. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Emergency Active Stop (EAS)

When the system detects that you are not in a normal driving state (e.g., your hands have not been on the steering wheel for a long time, you have been distracted and tired from driving for a long time, or you have left your seat, etc.), it will activate the Emergency Active Stop (EAS) feature if the system meets the conditions for normal operation.



When EAS is activated, your vehicle will sound an auditory warning, provide a voice warning, issue a Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) alert, and turn on the hazard warning lights. The system will alert you to take control of your vehicle by continuously braking and emitting loud alerts until the vehicle stops. After stopping, the doors will be automatically unlocked and emergency rescue will be called.

When EAS is active, you can deactivate it and take control of your car at any time by stepping on the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, turning the steering wheel, or turning off the hazard warning lights.

Precautions and Restrictions

Some situations may lead to a camera failure that affects the performance of EAS. They include but are not limited to:

- The position of the camera has been modified.
- The camera is obstructed or blocked. The camera lens is contaminated with a variety of foreign substances, including water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wipers, ice, and snow.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits. Or the bright light interferes with the camera's view.
- Reduced detection capability due to dim surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel.
- Large shadows are cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles. Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle.

- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.
- Navigating on wet roads.

Some situations may lead to a radar failure that affects the performance of EAS. They include but are not limited to:

- The radars are misplaced, blocked or covered with dirt, ice, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves or other obstructions.
- The radars or the surrounding areas are impacted by collisions or scratches;
- Extreme weather such as heavy rain, snow, fog, which may affect radar performance.
- Due to the limitation of radar detection functions, in rare special circumstances, false alarms may occur for some metal barriers, green belts, cement walls, etc.

Some situations may lead to a LiDAR failure that affects EAS performance or even deactivates the feature. They include but are not limited to:

- Severe weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, or haze, may also affect the performance of LiDAR.
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by the vehicle ahead.
- The presence of water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, ice, snow, tinted or transparent film, or other obstructions on the LiDAR lens.
- Driving on wet or waterlogged roads.
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust stirred up by the vehicle ahead.
- Overheating of the LiDAR caused by prolonged sun exposure.
- Due to the limitation of LiDAR characteristics, in rare special cases, false alarms may occur for traffic signs and high-speed anti-collision barrels in high-speed or elevated sections.

EAS will only respond to vehicles that meet conditions. The below targets may not be detected or may trigger a response, including but not limited to:

- Side-crossing vehicles.
- Motorcycles, tricycles.

Some targets will not trigger a response, including but not limited to:

- Pedestrians

- Bicycles
- Animals
- Traffic lights
- Traffic cones
- Walls
- Barriers
- Side-crossing vehicles
- Oncoming vehicles
- Other non-vehicle objects

Caution

- This feature cannot guarantee the recognition of all special vehicles, especially at night and in poorly lit environments, where extra caution is necessary. For example, vehicles with obstructions at the rear, vehicles with irregular shapes, vehicles with a rear vertical surface below a certain height, and unloaded commercial vehicles, among others.
- The feature may have false negatives for stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially during nighttime, so extra caution is necessary.

In some situations where the target is not directly ahead, EAS may detect and respond to it late. They include but are not limited to:

- EAS will not respond to targets in blind spots of the sensor, such as those in blind spots at the corners and sides of the vehicle.
- When approaching or turning along a road, some targets may be wrongly selected or missed, resulting in unexpected acceleration and deceleration of the vehicle.
- The target may be lost or the distance to the target may be misjudged when the vehicle is on a slope. When going downhill, EAS may accelerate the vehicle, causing it to exceed the cruising speed.
- When only part of the body of a vehicle in an adjacent lane cuts in front of your vehicle (especially when it's a larger vehicle such as a bus, truck, etc.), EAS may not recognize and respond to the target.
- When your vehicle abruptly cuts into the rear of a vehicle ahead, or another vehicle abruptly cuts into or out of the front of your vehicle, EAS may not recognize the target in a responsive manner.

EAS does not guarantee reliable target recognition in all circumstances, as its operation may be affected by special or complicated road conditions, including but not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, or animals on the road.
- Complex and varied traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressways, and congested roads.
- Winding roads and sharp turns.
- Uphill or downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Narrow roads.
- Tunnel entrances and exits.
- Non-standard roads.
- Roads without a median.

It may not be able to provide sufficient lateral grip in the following situations, including but not limited to:

- The brake feature cannot fully work (such as when brake parts are too cold, too hot, wet, etc.)
- Improper vehicle maintenance (excessive wear of the brake or tires, abnormal tire pressure, etc.)
- The vehicle is driving on special road surfaces (such as uphill and downhill, roads with water, mud, potholes, ice, snow, etc.)

Warning

It is not recommended to use this feature in the event of extreme weather conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.).

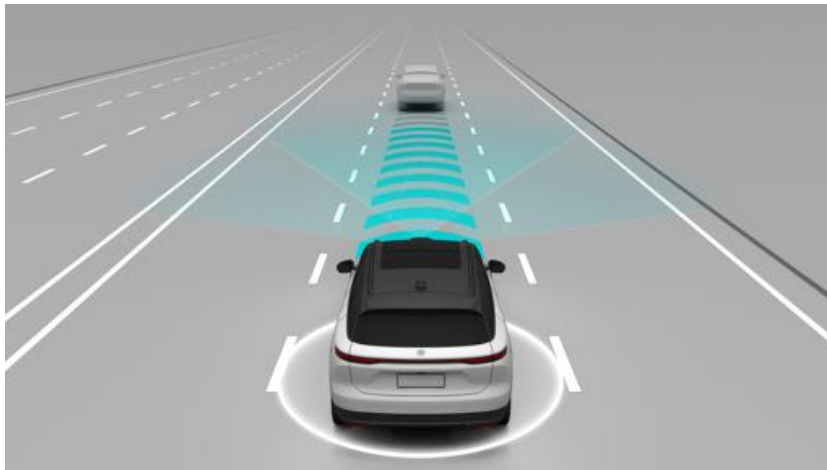
The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the EAS system. Many factors may interfere with the EAS system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) can be used to sync your vehicle speed automatically with the speed of a lead vehicle. When there is no target in front of your vehicle to respond to, your vehicle will drive at the set cruise speed. When there is a target to respond to, your vehicle will automatically control its speed to try to maintain the following distance you set.

ACC manages the vehicle's speed and distance. This system allows your vehicle to follow a lead vehicle until it stops if certain deceleration conditions are met. If the lead vehicle moves away shortly after stopping, your vehicle can automatically start and follow.

ACC is mainly applicable to long-distance driving on dry and smooth standardized straight roads, such as highways, expressways, and long straight roads.



Warning

Adaptive Cruise Control is a Driver Assist Feature and cannot address all traffic, weather, and road situations.

Adaptive Cruise Control can only control your vehicle's speed and not its direction.

To protect your safety, you must always pay attention to the traffic and road conditions and decide for yourself whether to activate Adaptive Cruise Control. When utilizing the Adaptive Cruise Control system, you should always be ready to take control of the vehicle if you discover that the road, the traffic, the state of the vehicle, or any other risky factor makes it unsafe for you to utilize this feature. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for keeping your vehicle at an appropriate distance and speed and should abide by the current traffic laws and regulations.

Warning

The following behaviors are prohibited when driving:

- Relying solely on the system.
- Using the feature in bad weather conditions.
- Using the system in an environment where there are many pedestrians, bicycles or animals.
- Using the system on special roads, like construction rounds and restricted roads.
- Hands off the steering wheel.
- Eyes off the road.

Warning

Adaptive Cruise Control is a comfort feature and not a collision-proof feature, so its maximum deceleration is limited to less than the maximum deceleration that can be requested during Autonomous Emergency Braking and manual driving. Therefore, do not rely on Adaptive Cruise Control to slow your vehicle down sufficiently to avoid collisions.


If your vehicle speed is too high relative to the lead vehicle, such as if the lead vehicle is stationary or moving slowly, Adaptive Cruise Control may not be able to bring your vehicle to a complete stop or maintain a safe distance. In this case, please intervene manually to brake your vehicle immediately. Do not attempt to rely on Adaptive Cruise Control to bring your vehicle to a complete stop behind the stationary vehicle or stop following the lead vehicle.


Enabling ACC

Enter the Settings interface on the Center Display, tap **Driver Assistance** and choose **Adaptive Cruise Control** to select this feature. To activate or deactivate ACC, press the middle button on the left side of the steering wheel.

You can control the ACC feature with buttons on the left side of the steering wheel.



- Middle button : activates or exits ACC
- Up button: increases or resumes the cruising speed.
- Down button: decrease the cruising speed.
- Left button: decrease the following distance.
- Right button: increases the following distance

When the operating conditions of ACC are met, press the Middle button on the left side of the steering wheel  to activate ACC.

ACC can be enabled at a vehicle speed of 0-180 km/h.


- If the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h, the cruising speed will be set at 10 km/h.
- If the vehicle speed is higher than 10 km/h without exceeding 180 km/h, the current vehicle speed will be set as the cruising speed.

When ACC is activated, you can release the accelerator to maintain the set cruising speed.

- If there is a lead vehicle, ACC will adjust the speed of your vehicle according to the speed and distance of the lead vehicle without exceeding the cruising speed.
- If there is no vehicle ahead, ACC will quickly adjust the speed of your vehicle to the cruising speed.

When driving with ACC, you can press the accelerator at any time to take over your vehicle in a short amount of time. At this time, ACC will no longer respond to any target lead vehicle, and your vehicle will be completely under your control. When you release the accelerator, your vehicle will return to the cruising speed.

When ACC actively accelerates your vehicle, the accelerator will not move. When ACC decelerates your vehicle, the brake pedal may move.

After you exit ACC by pressing the Middle button  on the left side of the steering wheel or depressing the brake pedal, you can activate it again and restore the vehicle speed to the previously set cruising speed by pressing the Up button on the left side of the steering wheel. If you press the Up button on the left side of the steering wheel while pressing the accelerator, the current speed will be set as the cruising speed. The maximum set speed is 180 km/h.

Operating Conditions of ACC:


- The high-definition camera, LiDAR and radar work normally, with a clear field of vision.
- No components of ACC are faulty.
- Your vehicle meets all safety conditions, such as:
 - The driver is seated.
 - The driver's hands are on the steering wheel.
 - The driver has fastened their seat belt.
 - All doors are closed.
 - Your vehicle is in DRIVE (D).
 - The driver does not step on the brake pedal.
 - The anti-lock brake system, traction control system and vehicle stability control system are not triggered.
- The feature cannot be activated when the steering angle of the steering wheel is too large.
- The vehicle speed does not exceed 180 km/h.

Warning

When driving with this feature on, if the system detects that you are not in a normal driving state (e.g., you are not holding the steering wheel for an extended period of time, you are distracted and fatigued for an extended period of time, or you are out of your seat), it will activate Emergency Active Stop when the normal operating conditions for the system are met.

Disabling ACC

ACC is deactivated in the following situations:

- The steering wheel button  is pressed.
- The brake pedal is pressed.

In addition, when the conditions for ACC are not met, it will be automatically deactivated. You can take control of the vehicle immediately after ACC is deactivated.

After ACC is deactivated, the vehicle may slow down due to regenerative braking, and will not be able to maintain the set distance to a lead vehicle.

Warning

Adaptive Cruise Control may be exited unexpectedly due to unforeseen circumstances. Please always pay attention to the traffic conditions and road environment, and be prepared to take control of your vehicle at any time.

Adjusting ACC Speed

When ACC is active, go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, tap **Driver Assistance > Cruise Speed Adjustment**, and select the appropriate option to adjust the cruising speed.

The available options are:

- **Short press for 1 km/h, long press for 5 km/h**
 - Press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed by 1 km/h.
 - Press and hold the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed to the closest 5 km/h increment. For example, if the speed is 80 km/h, press and hold the Up button on the left side of the steering wheel, and the speed will increase to 85 km/h.
- **Short press for 5 km/h, long press for 1 km/h**
 - Long press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed by 1 km/h.
 - Short press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed to the closest 5 km/h increment. For

example, if the speed is 80 km/h, press the Up button on the left side of the steering wheel, and the speed will increase to 85 km/h.

The maximum set speed for ACC is 180 km/h.

The minimum set speed for ACC is 10 km/h, but it allows the vehicle to decelerate to 0 km/h when following a vehicle ahead.

Caution

- To activate the feature for the first time, the default step is to short press for 1 km/h and long press for 5 km/h.
- Cruising speed cannot be adjusted through NOMI.

Adjusting Following Time and Distance with ACC

When ACC is active or on standby, the following time and distance can be adjusted in 5 levels.

- Press the Right button on the left side of the steering wheel to set the following time and distance farther by one level.
- Press the Left button on the left side of the steering wheel to set the following time and distance closer by one level.

Caution

When the set following time and distance to the lead vehicle is relatively short, the driving behavior of Adaptive Cruise Control is intense and may cause discomfort.

Warning

You are responsible for ensuring and maintaining a safe distance to the lead vehicle at all times. Do not rely solely on Adaptive Cruise Control to maintain vehicle distance.

Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD)



An intelligent driving status indicator light has been incorporated into the digital instrument cluster, situated to the left of the real-time vehicle speed. This indicator light enables the user to comprehend the features of intelligent driving that can be activated at this time and those that are currently operational. Furthermore, the status of cruise speed in intelligent driving can be discerned.

Feature	Active state	To be activated	Loss of lateral control
Lane Centering Control			
Adaptive Cruise Control			/



When Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display displays a warning to drive cautiously, it means that there is a risk of collision because the maximum deceleration available to Adaptive Cruise Control can no longer maintain a safe distance, and you need to take control of the brake pedal and steering wheel immediately to control the speed and direction of the vehicle.

Caution

The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the content displayed from the ESD.

Warning

If you encounter a dangerous situation, do not wait for a warning before taking action and take over immediately.

Warning

Adaptive Cruise Control cannot detect other traffic participants in all situations, as this feature may fail, work improperly, or work with delay under the impact of multiple factors.

You must always pay attention to the traffic and road conditions. Never rely on Adaptive Cruise Control to automatically start the vehicle to follow,, otherwise it may cause personal injury or vehicle damage.

Intelligent Speed Assist

Once activated, when the vehicle detects new speed limit signs, it will alert you to manually confirm adjusting cruise speed to the new speed limit.

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Driver Assistance > Intelligent Speed Assist** to turn this feature on or off.

Warning

Intelligent Speed Assist is only a supplement to, and does not function as a substitute for, your visual observation. Never rely solely on the speed limit information recognized by Traffic Sign Recognition.

When the speed of the vehicle exceeds the speed limit of the road, you will be visually alerted of overspeed.

Warning

- As a driving assist feature, Intelligent Speed Assist is not designed to handle all situations in all traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to pay attention to traffic and road conditions and to decide whether to use Intelligent Speed Assist.
- Intelligent Speed Assist does not work in complex road conditions such as ramps.
- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

- Intelligent Speed Assist combines the speed limit information from the map and camera to display the speed limit information on the digital instrument cluster. No speed limit information will be displayed when no speed limit information source is available.

Caution

The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the content displayed from the ESD.

Precautions and Restrictions

Some situations may lead to a camera failure, affecting the performance of ACC or even causing to be deactivated. They include but are not limited to:

- The position of the camera has been changed.
- The camera is obstructed or blocked. The camera lens is contaminated with a variety of foreign substances, including water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wipers, ice, and snow.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits. Or the bright light interferes with the camera's view.
- Reduced detection capability due to dim surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel.
- Large shadows are cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles. Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle.
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.
- Navigating on wet roads.

Some situations may lead to a LiDAR failure, affecting the performance of ACC or even causing it to be deactivated. They include but are not limited to:

- Severe weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, or haze, may also affect the performance of LiDAR.
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by the vehicle ahead.
- The presence of water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, ice, snow, tinted or transparent film, or other obstructions on the LiDAR lens.
- Driving on wet or waterlogged roads.

- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust stirred up by the vehicle ahead.
- Overheating of the LiDAR caused by prolonged sun exposure.
- Due to the limitation of LiDAR characteristics, in rare special cases, false alarms may occur for traffic signs and high-speed anti-collision barrels in high-speed or elevated sections.

Some situations may lead to a radar failure, affecting the performance of ACC or even causing it to be deactivated. They include but are not limited to:

- The radars are misplaced, blocked or covered with dirt, ice, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves or other obstructions.
- The radars or the surrounding areas are impacted by collisions or scratches;
- Extreme weather such as heavy rain, snow, fog, which may affect radar performance.
- Due to the limitations of radar detection functions, in very rare and specific situations, false warnings may occur due to certain metal fences, median strips, concrete walls, and other similar objects.

Only vehicles meeting conditions will trigger a response from ACC. Some targets may not be detected or may trigger a response, including but not limited to:

- Transverse vehicles
- Motorcycles, tricycles

Some targets will not trigger a response, including but not limited to:

- Pedestrians
- Animals
- Traffic lights
- Walls
- Barriers
- Oncoming vehicles
- Bicycles
- Other non-vehicle objects

Caution

- This feature cannot guarantee the recognition of all special vehicles, especially at night and in poorly lit environments, where extra caution is

necessary. For example, vehicles with obstructions at the rear, vehicles with irregular shapes, vehicles with a rear vertical surface below a certain height, and unloaded commercial vehicles, among others.

- The feature may have false negatives for stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially during nighttime, so extra caution is necessary.

Some situations may cause late recognition and response of ACC because the target is not directly ahead, including but not limited to:

- ACC does not respond to targets in the sensor's blind spots, such as those at the corners and sides of the vehicle.
- When approaching or turning along a road, some targets may be wrongly selected or missed, resulting in unexpected acceleration and deceleration of the vehicle.
- The target may be lost or the distance to the target may be misjudged when the vehicle is on a slope. When going downhill, EAS may accelerate the vehicle, causing it to exceed the cruising speed.
- When only part of the body of a vehicle in an adjacent lane cuts in front of your vehicle (especially when it's a larger vehicle such as a bus, truck, etc.), it may not recognize the target in a responsive manner, in which case you need to take over your vehicle in time.
- When your vehicle abruptly cuts into the rear of a vehicle ahead, or another vehicle abruptly cuts into or out of the front of your vehicle, it may not recognize the target in a responsive manner, in which case you need to take over your vehicle in time.

Caution

- This feature may accelerate your vehicle when no acceleration is required or planned by you. This may be caused by a change or loss of a followed target (particularly during a turn or lane change).
- This feature may brake your vehicle when no braking is required or planned by you. This may be caused by detection of a change or loss of a vehicle, object, or stationary target in an adjacent lane (particularly during a turn or lane change).
- When following a lead vehicle, if your vehicle or the lead vehicle swerves out of the current lane, acceleration by this feature may be limited for a period of time due to safety reasons. You can manually step on the accelerator to take over your vehicle.

Warning

This feature cannot guarantee accurate recognition of the target in all situations. If you find that the display of "target lead vehicle" on the digital Instrument Cluster does not match the actual situation, please take control of your vehicle in a timely manner. These scenarios include but are not limited to:

- There is actually a lead vehicle, but the digital Instrument Cluster does not display the target vehicle.
- There is actually no lead vehicle, but the digital Instrument Cluster shows a lead vehicle.

When driving in special or complex road conditions, use of ACC is not recommended because it may affect the performance of the feature or even cause it to be deactivated. Such conditions include but are not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, or animals on the road.
- Complex and varied traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressways, and congested roads.
- Winding roads and sharp turns.
- Uphill or downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Narrow roads.
- Tunnel entrances and exits.
- Non-standard roads.
- Roads without a median.

In some situations, if the vehicle speed is too high relative to a lead vehicle, ACC may have limited control where it cannot maintain a safe distance in a responsive manner. Such situations include but are not limited to:

- Sudden maneuvers of a vehicle ahead (such as sudden turns, acceleration, deceleration, etc.)
- Another vehicle abruptly cutting in or out of the front of your vehicle.
- Your vehicle abruptly cutting in behind a vehicle ahead.
- Your vehicle driving towards a stationary or slow-moving target at a high speed.

Sufficient braking force may not be available in situations including but not limited to:

- The brake feature does not work fully (such as when the brake parts are too cold, too hot, wet, etc.)
- Improper vehicle maintenance (excessive wear of the brake or tires, abnormal tire pressure, etc.)
- The vehicle is driving on special roads (such as going uphill and downhill, and roads with water, mud, potholes, ice, snow, etc.)

Warning

It is not recommended to use this feature in the event of extreme weather conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.).

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the ACC system. Many factors may interfere with the ACC system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot)

Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot) provides Steering Assist to keep the vehicle in the lane on top of the vehicle speed control and distance maintenance features under Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC). LCC (Pilot) uses high-definition cameras, radar and LiDAR to detect vehicles ahead on the driving path, so as to actively control the speed of the vehicle and maintain the distance between itself and the vehicle ahead. Meanwhile, it also uses high-definition cameras to identify lane markings. When the lane markings on both sides are clear, it can assist steering to keep the vehicle in the current lane.



LCC (Pilot), as a driving assist feature, does not support automated driving, so the driver must keep both hands on the steering wheel and stay focused, ready to take over the vehicle at any time.

LCC (Pilot) is mainly intended for use on motorways, expressways, and other major roads.

Caution

If the lane markings are clear on both sides, Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot) will seek to keep the vehicle in the lane. Under special road conditions, such as on rainy days, with poor lighting at night or in other undesirable situations, LCC (Pilot)'s ability to recognize lane markings will be reduced, potentially resulting in a failure to keep the vehicle in the lane in an appropriate manner or risk of scratching. In such cases, it is recommended to temporarily disable LCC (Pilot) or switch to Adaptive Cruise Control.

Warning

Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot) is designed to aid drivers and cannot address all traffic, weather, and road situations.

To protect your safety, you must always pay attention to the traffic and road conditions and decide for yourself whether to activate LCC (Pilot).

When utilizing Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot), you should always be ready to take control of the vehicle if you discover that the road, the traffic, the state of the vehicle, or any other risky factor makes it unsafe for you to utilize this feature.

You always bear the ultimate responsibility for maintaining an appropriate vehicle distance and speed and complying with applicable road and traffic safety laws and regulations.

Warning

The following behaviors are prohibited when driving:

- Relying solely on the feature
- Using the feature in severe weather conditions
- Using the feature in an environment where there are many pedestrians, bicycles or animals
- Using the feature on roads with a smaller turning radius
- Using the feature when the lane markings are unclear or the lighting is poor
- Hands off the steering wheel
- Eyes off the road

Warning

Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot) is a comfort feature and is not intended for collision avoidance, so it has a limited maximum deceleration that is less than the maximum deceleration that can be requested during Autonomous Emergency Braking and manual driving. Please do not rely solely on LCC (Pilot) to achieve sufficient deceleration to avoid collisions.

Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot) may not be able to bring your vehicle to a complete stop or maintain a safe distance when there is a significant speed difference between your vehicle and the lead vehicle, especially if the lead vehicle is stationary or moving slowly. In this case, it is important to exit LCC (Pilot)

immediately for your safety. Do not depend on LCC (Pilot) to bring your vehicle to a full stop or stop following the lead vehicle in the above situation.

Warning

Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot) has a limited steering torque that is less than the maximum steering force required in normal driving scenarios. Please do not rely solely on LCC (Pilot) to steer your vehicle. You should always be prepared to take over the steering wheel, especially when navigating curves.

Please take over the steering wheel immediately when cornering, turning around, and driving on winding roads or roads with sharp curves, due to limited visibility of lane markings. Do not rely on Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot) in these situations.

Enabling/Disabling LCC (Pilot)

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, tap **Driver Assistance** and choose **Lane Centering Control (Pilot)** to turn this feature on or off.


Turning on **Lane Centering Control** in the Settings does not activate LCC (Pilot). To activate or deactivate LCC (Pilot), press the middle button on the left side of the steering wheel.

You can control the Assisted Driving features with the left buttons on the steering wheel.



- Middle button: activates or deactivates LCC (Pilot)
- Up button: increases or resumes the cruising speed.
- Down button: decrease the cruising speed.
- Left button: decrease the following distance.

- Right button: increases the following distance

When the operating conditions are met, press the Middle button  to activate LCC (Pilot).

- If the lane markings on both sides are clear and the vehicle is in the center of the current lane, activating Steering Assist will activate Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) as well.
- If the lane markings on both sides are unclear or the vehicle is not in the center of the current lane, it will first activate ACC and start searching for lane markings, then activate Steering Assist when the conditions are met.

LCC (Pilot) is enabled at a vehicle speed of 0-180 km/h.

- If the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h, the cruising speed will be set at 10 km/h.
- If the vehicle speed is higher than 10 km/h without exceeding 180 km/h, the current vehicle speed will be set as the cruising speed.

When LCC (Pilot) activates ACC and starts searching for lane markings, you can release the accelerator and the system will maintain the set cruising speed.

- If there is a lead vehicle, LCC (Pilot) will adjust the speed of your vehicle according to the speed and distance of the lead vehicle, with the maximum speed not exceeding the cruising speed.
- When there is no vehicle ahead, LCC (Pilot) will quickly adjust the speed of your vehicle to the cruising speed.

When LCC (Pilot) activates Steering Assist, it will actively assist with steering control, but please keep your hands lightly on the steering wheel. The pressure of your hands may have a slight effect on Steering Assist, so please pay close attention to the driving situation, and be ready to take control of the steering wheel at any time to control the direction of the vehicle.

The steering wheel turns when LCC (Pilot) is controlling the steering. When LCC (Pilot) is actively accelerating, the accelerator does not move; when it is decelerating, the brake pedal may move.

Operation Conditions for LCC (Pilot):

- The vehicle speed does not exceed 180 km/h.

- High-definition cameras, radar and LiDAR are functioning properly with a clear view.
- No components of LCC (Pilot) are faulty.
- The feature cannot be activated when the steering angle of the steering wheel is too large.
- Your vehicle meets all safety conditions, such as:
 - The driver's hands are on the steering wheel.
 - The driver is seated.
 - The driver has fastened their seat belt.
 - All doors are closed.
 - Vehicle is in DRIVE (D).
 - The driver does not step on the brake pedal.
 - The anti-lock brake, traction control, and vehicle stability control systems are not triggered.

Cruise Speed Adjustment

When LCC (Pilot) is active, you can increase or decrease the cruise speed by pressing the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel. You can customize the cruise speed adjustment from the menu by tapping **Driver Assistance > Cruise Speed Adjustment**.

The available options are:

- **Short press for 5 km/h and long press for 1 km/h**
 - Press and hold the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed by 1 km/h
 - Press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed to the closest 5 km/h increment. For example, if the speed is 80 km/h, press the Up button on the left side of the steering wheel, and the speed will increase to 85 km/h.
- **Short press for 1km/h and long press for 5 km/h**
 - Press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed by 1 km/h
 - Press and hold the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed to the closest 5 km/h

increment. For example, if the speed is 80 km/h, press and hold the Up button on the left side of the steering wheel, and the speed will increase to 85 km/h.

The maximum set speed for LCC (Pilot) is 180 km/h.

The minimum set speed for LCC (Pilot) is 10 km/h, but it allows the vehicle to decelerate to 0 km/h when following a vehicle ahead.

Caution

- To activate the feature for the first time, the default step is to short press for 1 km/h and long press for 5 km/h.
- Cruising speed cannot be adjusted through NOMI.

Warning

When driving with this feature on, if the system detects that you are not in a normal driving state (e.g., you are not holding the steering wheel for an extended period of time, you are distracted and fatigued for an extended period of time, or you are out of your seat), it will activate Emergency Active Stop when the normal operating conditions for the system are met.

Adjusting Following Time and Distance under LCC (Pilot)

When the system is active or to be activated, the following time and distance can be adjusted in 5 settings.

- Press the Right button on the left side of the steering wheel to set the following time and distance to a farther setting.
- Press the Left button on the left side of the steering wheel to set the following time and distance to a closer setting.


Takeover and Resume

When driving with LCC (Pilot) on, you can actively take over the vehicle by stepping on the accelerator or turning the steering wheel. LCC (Pilot) will no longer respond to a target lead vehicle after you actively take control by heavily stepping on the accelerator.

LCC (Pilot) will re-activate ACC as soon as you release the accelerator.

LCC (Pilot) and Steering Assist will retreat to the standby status for the time being when you actively take control by turning the steering wheel, but ACC will remain active and search for lane markings, during which time you will be controlling the direction of the vehicle.

When you stop turning the steering wheel, if the lane markings on both sides are clear and the vehicle is in the center of the current lane, Steering Assist will resume automatically.

After you exit LCC (Pilot) by pressing  or depressing the brake pedal, you can activate it again by pressing the Up button on the left side of the steering wheel, and you can restore the vehicle speed to the previously set cruising speed.

When LCC (Pilot) stops the vehicle as the lead vehicle stops, you can press the Up button on the left side of the steering wheel, or step on the accelerator to restore the previously set cruising speed.

Reactivate LCC (Pilot), then activate ACC first which will start searching for lane markings and, if the lane markings on both sides are clear and the vehicle is in the center of the current lane, activate Steering Assist.

Caution

When the Steering Assist feature of Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot) is working properly,

- if the Active Lane Change feature is activated in the Settings and you toggle the turn signal lever, an automatic lane change will be performed once the conditions are met. Please refer to "Active Lane Change" for details.
- If the Active Lane Change feature is not activated in the Settings, when you toggle the turn signal lever, the Steering Assist feature of Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot) will be temporarily exited to enter standby state, and you need to take over the steering wheel to control your vehicle direction in a timely manner. During this time, Adaptive Cruise Control will remain on and continue searching for lane markings. When the required conditions are met, Steering Assist will resume automatically.

Caution

When the Steering Assist feature of Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot) is working properly and the Active Lane Change (ALC) feature is not activated in the Settings,

if you need to change lanes, take over the steering wheel to control your vehicle direction and exit the Steering Assist feature to enter standby state.


Warning

The following situations may cause the Steering Assist feature of Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot) to function in an expected manner or temporarily exit to enter standby mode. In such cases, an auditory or text alert will sound to remind you to take over the steering wheel in a timely manner. During this time, Adaptive Cruise Control will remain on and continue searching for lane markings. When the required conditions are met, Steering Assist will resume automatically. Such situations include but are not limited to:

- Navigating bends with excessive curvature;
- Lane markings being unclear, worn, missing, overlapping or obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings or landscape features;
- The road section having no lane lines, such as non-standard roads, intersections, or construction areas;
- Passing through road sections with special lane markings, such as speed reduction markings and channelizing-line markings;
- Lane lines not being clearly divided, such as merging or diverging lanes, urban intersections, or left-turn waiting areas.
- Presence of edges or other high-contrast lines on the road instead of lane lines, such as road joints or curbs;
- Inability to recognize lane markings totally or correctly due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads;
- Inability to recognize lane markings totally or correctly due to light, such as reflection of lane markings caused by strong light, poor visibility or insufficient light caused by bad weather and/or at night; or
- The distance between lane markings on both sides is too wide or too narrow.

Disabling LCC (Pilot)

In the following situations, LCC (Pilot) will be deactivated, no longer be in active control of speed and direction, and remind you with sound alerts:

- The steering wheel button  is pressed.
- The brake pedal is pressed.

In addition, when the working conditions are no longer met, LCC (Pilot) will be automatically deactivated. Thereafter, you should take control of the brake pedal, accelerator and steering wheel immediately to control the speed and direction of the vehicle.

Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD)



An smart driving status indicator has been added next to the real-time vehicle speed on the left side of the digital instrument cluster. It shows the features of intelligent driving that can be activated now, are running now, and that fail to be activated, as well as the cruise speed status of Smart Driving.

Feature	Active state	To be activated	Loss of lateral control
Lane Centering Control (Pilot)			
Adaptive Cruise Control			None

Caution

The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the content displayed from the ESD.

Caution

When neither lane line is clear, but there is a vehicle in front that meets requirements, your vehicle can follow the lead vehicle for a short time.

Warning

While following a lead vehicle, if the lane markings on both sides are unclear and the lead vehicle slowly changes its driving path, your vehicle is at risk of colliding

with adjacent vehicles. You need to be ready to take over your vehicle at any time to ensure driving safety.

Keep your hands on the steering wheel and eyes on the road ahead when driving with LCC (Pilot) active.

- When the system detects that your hands have been off the steering wheel and your eyes have been off the road ahead for a period of time, Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) will display a warning, and remind you with sound alerts.
- When the system detects that your hands are still off the steering wheel and your eyes are still off the road ahead after a period of time, Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) will display a warning immediately, or “Pilot is about to be exited”, or “Take control of the vehicle immediately, or Pilot is about to be exited”, and keep reminding you with sound alerts.
- When the system detects that your hands have been constantly off the steering wheel and your eyes have been constantly off the road ahead after a period of time, Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) will display “Emergency Active Stop (EAS) is activated, the vehicle is about to stop” and remind you with sound alerts, accompanied by a NOMI voice prompt “The vehicle is stopping” with double flashing lights.

When the system detects that your hands are on the steering wheel and your eyes are on the road ahead, the warning disappears.

Maintaining Safe Distance



When Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) displays a warning. It means that there is a risk of collision because you are not maintaining a safe distance with the maximum deceleration available to LCC. You need to take control of the brake pedal and steering wheel immediately to control the speed and direction of the vehicle.

Warning

If you come across a dangerous situation, never wait for a warning to appear before taking action. Take over the vehicle immediately.

Intelligent Speed Assist

Once activated, when the vehicle detects new speed limit signs, it will ask you to manually confirm adjusting your cruise speed to the new speed limit.

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Driver Assistance > Intelligent Speed Assist** to turn this feature on or off.

Warning

Intelligent Speed Assist is only a supplement to, and does not function as a substitute for, your visual observation. Never rely solely on the speed limit information recognized by Traffic Sign Recognition.

When the speed of the vehicle exceeds the speed limit of the road, you will be visually alerted of overspeed.

Warning

- As a driving assist feature, Intelligent Speed Assist is not designed to handle all situations in all traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to pay attention to traffic and road conditions and to decide whether to use Intelligent Speed Assist.
- Intelligent Speed Assist does not work in complex road conditions such as ramps.
- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic laws and regulations.
- Intelligent Speed Assist combines the speed limit information from the map and camera to display the speed limit information on the digital instrument cluster. No speed limit information will be displayed when no speed limit information source is available.

Caution

The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the content displayed from the ESD.

Precautions and Restrictions

Some situations may cause a camera failure, affecting the performance of LCC (Pilot) or even causing it to be deactivated. They include but are not limited to:

- The position of the camera has been modified.
- The camera is obstructed or blocked. The camera lens is contaminated with a variety of foreign substances, including water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wipers, ice, and snow.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits. Or the bright light interferes with the camera's view.
- Reduced detection capability due to dim surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel.
- Large shadows are cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles. Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle.
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.
- Navigating on wet roads.

Some situations may cause a radar failure, affecting the performance of LCC (Pilot) and even causing it to be deactivated. They include but are not limited to:

- The radars are misplaced, blocked or covered with dirt, ice, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves or other obstructions.
- The radars or the surrounding areas are impacted by collisions or scratches;
- Extreme weather such as heavy rain, snow, fog, which may affect radar performance.
- Due to the limitations of radar detection functions, in very rare and specific situations, false warnings may occur due to certain metal fences, median strips, concrete walls, and other similar objects.

Some situations may cause a LiDAR failure, affecting the performance of LCC (Pilot) or even causing it to be deactivated. They include but are not limited to:

- Severe weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, or haze, may also affect the performance of LiDAR.
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by the vehicle ahead.
- The presence of water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, ice, snow, tinted or transparent film, or other obstructions on the LiDAR lens.
- Driving on wet or waterlogged roads.
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust stirred up by the vehicle ahead.
- Overheating of the LiDAR caused by prolonged sun exposure.
- Due to the limitation of LiDAR characteristics, in rare special cases, false alarms may occur for traffic signs and high-speed anti-collision barrels in high-speed or elevated sections.

Only vehicles that meet conditions will trigger a response from LCC (Pilot). The targets below may not be detected or may trigger a response, including but not limited to:

- Transverse vehicles
- Motorcycles, tricycles

Some targets will not trigger a response, including but not limited to:

- Pedestrians
- Bicycles
- Traffic cones
- Animals
- Traffic lights
- Walls
- Barriers
- Oncoming vehicles
- Other non-vehicle objects

Some situations may cause late recognition and response of LCC (Pilot) because the target is not directly ahead. They include but are not limited to:

- LCC (Pilot) will not respond to targets in blind spots of the sensor, such as those in blind spots at the corners and sides of the vehicle.

- When approaching or turning along a road, some targets may be wrongly selected or missed, resulting in unexpected acceleration and deceleration of the vehicle.
- The target may be lost or the distance to the target may be misjudged when the vehicle is on a slope. When going downhill, EAS may accelerate the vehicle, causing it to exceed the cruising speed.
- When only part of the body of a vehicle in an adjacent lane cuts in front of your vehicle (especially when it's a larger vehicle such as a bus, truck, etc.), it may not recognize the target in a responsive manner, in which case you need to take over your vehicle in time.
- When your vehicle abruptly cuts into the rear of a vehicle ahead, or another vehicle abruptly cuts into or out of the front of your vehicle, it may not recognize the target in a responsive manner, in which case you need to take over your vehicle in time.

Caution

- This feature may accelerate your vehicle when no acceleration is required or planned by you. This may be caused by a change or loss of a followed target (particularly during a turn or lane change).
- This feature may brake your vehicle when no braking is required or planned by you. This may be caused by detection of a change or loss of a vehicle, object, or stationary target in an adjacent lane (particularly during a turn or lane change).
- When following a lead vehicle, if your vehicle or the lead vehicle swerves out of the current lane, acceleration by this feature may be limited for a period of time due to safety reasons. You can manually step on the accelerator to take over your vehicle.

Warning

This feature cannot guarantee accurate target recognition in all situations. If you find that the displayed "lane marking" from the Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) does not match the actual situation, please drive with caution so as to take control of your vehicle in a timely manner. Which include but are not limited to:

- There is actually a lead vehicle, but the digital instrument cluster does not display the target vehicle.

- There is actually no lead vehicle, but the digital instrument cluster shows a lead vehicle.

When driving in special or complex road conditions, the use of LCC (Pilot) is not recommended because they may affect the performance the feature or even cause it to be deactivated. Such conditions include but are not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, or animals on the road.
- Complex and varied traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressways, and congested roads.
- Winding roads and sharp turns.
- Uphill or downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads.
- Narrow roads.
- Tunnel entrances and exits.
- Non-standard roads.
- Roads without a median.

In some situations, if the vehicle is driving too fast relative to a lead vehicle, LCC (Pilot) may have limited control thus being unable to maintain a safe distance in a responsive manner. Such situations include but are not limited to:

- Sudden maneuvers of a vehicle ahead (such as sudden turns, acceleration, deceleration, etc.)
- Another vehicle abruptly cutting in or out of the front of your vehicle.
- Your vehicle abruptly cutting in behind a vehicle ahead.
- Your vehicle driving towards a stationary or slow-moving target at a high speed.

Sufficient braking force may not be available in situations including but not limited to:

- The brake feature is not working fully (such as when the brake parts are too cold, too hot, wet, etc.)
- Improper vehicle maintenance (excessive wear of the brake or tires, abnormal tire pressure, etc.)

- The vehicle is driving on special roads (such as going uphill and downhill, or roads with water, mud, potholes, ice, snow, etc.).

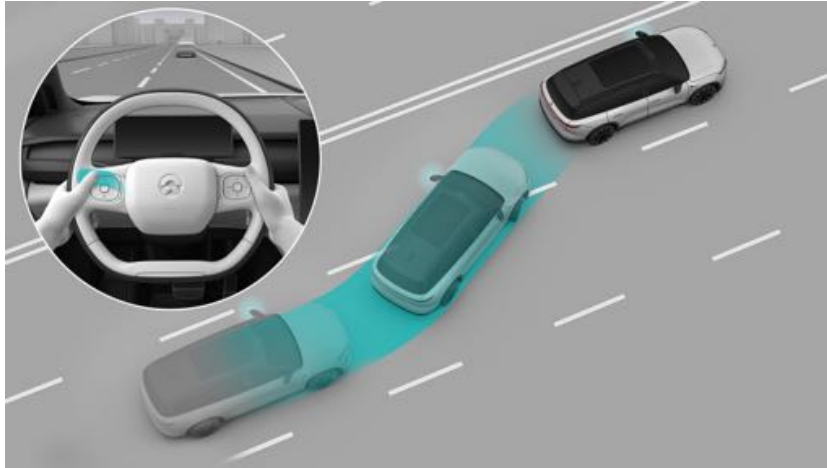
Warning

It is not recommended to use this feature in the event of extreme weather conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.).

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the LCC (Pilot) system. Many factors may interfere with the LCC (Pilot) system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Active Lane Change (ALC)

Active Lane Change (ALC) is a subfeature of Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot) and provides assistance for lane changes. Once enabled in the Settings, the system will complete the lane change after the driver activates the turn signal lever and when specific environmental and road conditions are met.



ALC applies to high-speed roads. The current and target lanes must be well-lit and have clear lane markings, with space to change lanes.

Warning

Active Lane Change is a Driver Assist Feature and cannot address all traffic, weather, and road situations.

To protect your safety, you must always pay attention to the traffic and road conditions and decide for yourself whether to activate Active Lane Change. When utilizing Active Lane Change, you should always be ready to take control of the vehicle if you discover that the road, the traffic, the state of the vehicle, or any other risky factor makes it unsafe for you to utilize this feature.

You always bear the ultimate responsibility for safe lane change and compliance with current traffic laws and regulations.

Enabling/Disabling ALC

Go to the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Driver Assistance > Active Lane Change** to enable or disable this feature.

Operating conditions for ALC:

- The driver's hands are on the steering wheel.
- LCC (Pilot) is enabled and operating normally.

- ALC is enabled and operating normally.
- The sensor works properly and the field of view is clear.
- The vehicle speed is about 60-130 km/h.
- The current and target lanes meet all the safety conditions for changing lanes. For example:
 - The lane marking on the side of the lane change is a dotted line.
 - The curvatures of the current and target lanes are small.
 - The vehicle maintains a safe distance to vehicles in front of and behind it in the current and target lanes.
 - There are no Blind Spot Detection and Lane Change Alert and other alarms triggered for the target lane.
 - The lane markings on both sides of the target lane are clear.
- None of the components for ALC are faulty and the vehicle meets all safety conditions. For example:
 - The driver is seated and has fastened their seat belt.
 - The vehicle is in D gear and all door are closed.
 - The driver does not step on the brake pedal.
 - The turn signals are working.
 - The anti-lock brake, traction control, and vehicle stability control systems are not triggered.

Enabling the ALC feature in Settings does not mean that the feature has been activated.


After meeting the operating conditions, you must perform a visual check to confirm the safety of the lane change environment, and then toggle the turn signal lever on the corresponding side. The system will detect if your hands are on the steering wheel.

- The system will activate the ALC feature to assist in a lane change if it detects that the conditions to change lanes have been met. At this time, the Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) will show the lane marking on the corresponding side turning blue and disappearing after a successful lane change. After the lane change is completed, please confirm that the turn signal lever has been toggled back.

- The system will not perform a lane change if it detects that the conditions to change lanes have not been met and the Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) will show the lane marking on the corresponding side turning red.

You can toggle the turn signal lever in the opposite direction of the target lane before or during the lane change. When the lane change is terminated, the turn signal stops flashing immediately to cancel the lane change.

When the following situations occur, the lane change will be interrupted, and you will be reminded to take control of your vehicle through the digital instrument cluster and sound alerts:

- ALC detects an unsafe lane change environment, such as when the activation alarms for Blind Spot Detection and Lane Change Alert go off.
- Steering Assist is exited, such as when the driver has taken over the steering wheel, the lane markings are unclear, and navigating excessively curved bends.
- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) and Steering Assist are exited at the same time, such as when the  button has been pressed and the brake pedal is depressed.

Caution

Active Lane Change can only change lanes one at a time.

Caution

Active Lane Change may not be completed in the event of poor lighting or vision at night or unclear lane markings.

Warning

Active Lane Change may be exited unexpectedly due to unforeseen circumstances. Please always pay attention to the traffic conditions and road environment, and be prepared to take control of your vehicle at any time.

Warning

You must always confirm whether it is safe and appropriate to change lanes before and during a lane change. Please note that Active Lane Change cannot

respond to pedestrians, obstacles, oncoming vehicles, etc. Do not rely on driving routes determined by Active Lane Change. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for safety during lane changes.

Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD)

- ALC is making a lane change.



- ALC suspends or cannot make a lane change.



- ALC completes a lane change.



Caution

The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the content displayed from the ESD.

Precautions and Restrictions

Some situations may prevent ALC from completing a lane change or operating normally, requiring the driver to take control of the steering wheel at any time. They include but are not limited to:

- Navigating bends with excessive curvature, such as high-speed ramps.

- The lane markings of the current lane and target lane are not clear, worn, missing, crossed, or shaded by other vehicles, buildings or landscapes.
- No lane lines on a road section, such as non-standard roads, intersections, or construction areas.
- Vaguely divided lane lines, such as merging or diverging lanes, expressways, urban intersections, or left-turn waiting areas.
- Passing through road sections with special lane markings, such as speed reduction markings and channelizing line markings.
- There are edges or other high-contrast lines on the road instead of lane lines, such as road joints or curbs.
- Lane markings cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads;
- Lane markings cannot be recognized or are not recognized correctly due to light, such as reflection of lane markings caused by strong light, poor visibility or insufficient light caused by bad weather and/or at night.
- The distance between the lane markings on both sides of the current lane or the target lane is too wide or too narrow.

Some situations may lead to a camera failure, making it impossible to complete lane change assistance. They include but are not limited to:

- The position of the camera has been changed.
- The camera is obstructed or blocked. The camera lens is contaminated with a variety of foreign substances, including water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wipers, ice, and snow.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits. Or the bright light interferes with the camera's view.
- Reduced detection capability due to dim surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel.
- Large shadows are cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles. Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle.
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.
- Navigating on wet roads.

Some situations may lead to a radar failure, making it impossible to complete lane change assistance. They include but are not limited to:

- The radars are misplaced, blocked or covered with dirt, ice, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves or other obstructions.
- The radars or the surrounding areas are impacted by collisions or scratches;
- Rain, snow, fog, haze, and other extreme weather which may impair radar performance.
- Due to the limitations of radar detection functions, in very rare and specific situations, false warnings may occur due to certain metal fences, median strips, concrete walls, and other similar objects.

Some situations may lead to a LiDAR failure, causing lane change assistance to malfunction and even the feature to be exited. They include but are not limited to:

- Severe weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, or haze, may also affect the performance of LiDAR.
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by the vehicle ahead.
- The presence of water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, ice, snow, tinted or transparent film, or other obstructions on the LiDAR lens.
- Driving on wet or waterlogged roads.
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust stirred up by the vehicle ahead.
- Overheating of the LiDAR caused by prolonged sun exposure.
- Due to the limitation of LiDAR characteristics, in rare special cases, false alarms may occur for traffic signs and high-speed anti-collision barrels in high-speed or elevated sections.

ALC may omit or wrongly detect obstacles in target and current lanes. You must always check whether it is safe and appropriate to change lanes before and during a lane change. The targets below cannot be guaranteed to be identified, and may trigger a response, which include but are not limited to:

- Side-crossing vehicles
- Motorcycles, tricycles

Some targets will not trigger a response, including but not limited to:

- Pedestrians
- Animals
- Traffic lights
- Walls

- Barriers
- Oncoming vehicles
- Bicycles
- Other non-vehicle objects

Caution

- Active Lane Change cannot guarantee the recognition of special vehicles, especially at night, when extra caution is necessary. For example, vehicles with obstructions at the rear, vehicles with irregular shapes, vehicles with a rear vertical surface below a certain height, and unloaded commercial vehicles, among others.
- Active Lane Change may have false negatives for stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially during nighttime, so extra caution is necessary.

Use of ALC is not recommended for special or complex road conditions, which include but are not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road.
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, or animals on the road.
- Roads without a median.
- Complex and varied traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressways, and congested roads.
- Winding roads and sharp turns.
- Uphill or downhill roads.
- Bumpy roads, narrow roads.
- Tunnel entrances and exits.
- Non-standard roads.

Warning







It is not recommended to use this feature in the event of extreme weather conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.).

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the ALC system. Many factors may interfere with the ALC system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD)

Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) can display the external environment monitored by the vehicle in real-time through the digital instrument cluster, including other traffic elements such as lane markings.

The indicators related to Assisted Driving statuses on the digital instrument cluster are as follows:

Displayed Icon on Instrument Cluster	Description
	ACC available but not activated
	ACC activated
	ACC activation failed
	LCC/Pilot available but not activated
	LCC/Pilot activated
	LCC/Pilot activation failed

Warning

- The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is for reference only and cannot replace your visual inspection. Do not rely solely on the Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) for driving.
- Since the detection range of the cameras and sensors associated with the Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is limited, and road and weather conditions may have adverse effects on detection, always drive with caution.

Caution

- The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect the actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the content displayed from the Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD).
- As a driving assist feature, the Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) can neither respond to all traffic, weather or road conditions, nor detect

vehicles in all cases. It may become ineffective, inappropriate or untimely due to a number of factors.

- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for safe driving and shall abide by the current traffic laws and regulations.

ESD may not always be able to detect various objects, vehicles, riders, or pedestrians, nor accurately display all the conditions of the surrounding environment. Display errors may also occur. Some situations may cause ESD to malfunction or have limitations, including but not limited to:

- Change in camera position.
- Blocked or dirty camera.
- Reduced recognition capability due to dim surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel, etc.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits.
- Large shadows cast by buildings, landscapes or large vehicles.
- Camera's exposure to straight or oblique sunlight.
- Severe weather such as rain, snow, fog or haze.
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle;
- Water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wipers, ice, snow, etc., on the windshield in front of the camera.
- Wet roads.
- The camera being out of focus or faulty.
- Vehicle traveling on roads with sharp turns or in poor condition.
- Misrepresentation of one kind of object as another kind of object.
- Displaying an object in an incorrect direction or at an incorrect distance.

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all conditions that may affect the normal operation of ESD. Many factors may interfere with ESD. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Parking Camera and Parking Assist

While driving at low speeds, the vehicle monitors its surrounding environment through ultrasonic sensors. When parking, your vehicle will warn you with sound alerts and images according to the distance between obstacles and the front or rear of your vehicle.

Vehicle to Obstacle Distance Range	Frequency of Sound Alert	Alert Curve Color
1.2-1.5 m	None	White
0.9-1.2 m	0, 1, 2 times per second	White
0.6-0.9 m	0, 2, 3 times per second	Orange
0.3-0.6 m	3, 4, 5 times per second	Orange
Less than 0.3 m	High-frequency beeps	Red

Caution

The warning zones in front of and behind the vehicle are limited to a distance of 1.5 meters.

Warning

- Parking Assist Alert is provided for reference only and cannot replace your visual observation.
- Parking Assist Alert is a driving assist feature and cannot address all traffic, weather, and road situations. To protect your safety, you must always pay attention to the traffic and road conditions and decide for yourself whether to activate Parking Assist Alert.
- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for safe driving and compliance with current traffic laws and regulations.

Activating the Parking Camera

You can enable the parking camera in the following ways:

- Swipe right from the home interface of the Center Display to enter the Quick Access interface, and tap the **Surround View** icon to open the surround view.

- Enter the App Center from the Center Display and tap **Parking** to open the memory view (surround view or dual-view).
- Engage the vehicle in REVERSE (R) and open the memory view (surround view or dual-view).
- After setting the custom feature of the Middle button on the right side of the steering wheel to **Surround View**, press and hold the button to activate the surround view.
- Wake up NOMI, enable **Parking** with your voice, and open the surround view.

You can tap the **Audio** icon on the Parking Camera interface and select to turn off the sound alerts.

Caution

- It is recommended to only disable the Parking Assist warning sound when the surrounding environment clearly does not require it. When you manually disable the Parking Assist warning sound, you assume all risks associated with it.
- The parking camera will automatically exit when the vehicle is shifted into PARK (P) or when the vehicle speed exceeds 16 kilometers per hour.
- If the vehicle is not in REVERSE (R), you can also manually exit the parking camera by using your fingers to swipe the Center Display or by tapping the OFF button on the user interface.

Warning

The ultrasound sensors may be restricted under the following conditions, resulting in messages such as "Front parking radar fault," "Rear parking radar fault," or "Parking radar fault." These conditions include, but are not limited to:

- One or more ultrasonic sensors are damaged, misplaced, or obscured (such as by mud or ice).
- Adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze affecting the sensors.
- Interference from electrical devices or equipment that can generate disturbances affecting the sensors.

Caution

Due to the characteristics of ultrasonic sensors, they may produce false alarms in certain situations. These false alarms will end on their own as road conditions change and will not affect driving. Such situations include but are not limited to:

- Rough asphalt, concrete, cobblestone roads, waterlogged roads, and other uneven surfaces
- Induction loops and similar devices buried under roads
- Interference caused by large vehicles, construction machinery, and other equipment nearby





Warning

The ultrasonic sensors may have limitations in detecting obstacles with low heights, obstacles coming from above or the sides of the vehicle, narrow objects, and other items, including but not limited to the following. It is crucial for you to always pay attention to the surrounding environment. Failure to do so may result in property damage or personal injury:

- Pedestrians, children, animals.
- The activated ground lock, low stone pillars, cylindrical objects, thin poles, sharp objects, and uneven ground surfaces.
- Height-restricted gates, poles, or overhead structures.
- Obstacles on the sides of the vehicle that may cause collisions or scratches.
- Bicycles, wall corners, edges of parking lot barriers, etc.

Parking Camera Interface

The parking camera consists of two interfaces: surround-view and dual-view. Tap the button on the surround view to switch the interfaces.

Button	Feature
	Switch to the dual-view
	Switch to the surround-view
	Quick Access
	Switch to the hub view

Parking Camera View

After opening the Dual-View interface, you can change to the front or rear view by switching between the DRIVE (D) gear and the REVERSE (R) gear, or tap the 3D view, front view, rear view, left and right hub view, front hub view and rear hub view in the lower left area of the Center Display to switch between different views.

In the 3D view, you can adjust the viewing angle by swiping with one finger, adjust the viewing distance by zooming in with two fingers, and adjust the viewing height by swiping up and down with two fingers.

Adjusting the Brightness of the Parking Camera

Auto Adjustment

Tap “Quick Access” in the Parking Camera interface, go to “Brightness”, then select “AUTO”. The brightness of the Center Display can be automatically adjusted to the brightness of the environment.

Manual Adjustment

Tap “Quick Access” in the Parking Camera interface, go to “Brightness”, then slide the brightness adjustment slider to manually adjust the brightness of the Central Display.

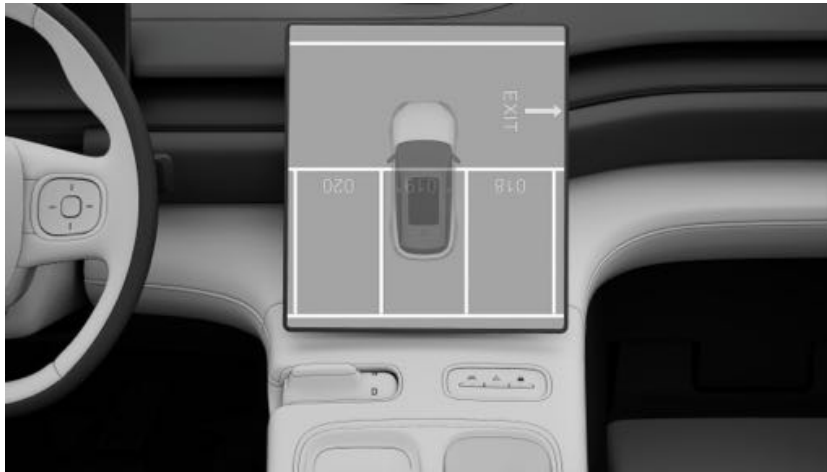
Dynamic Steering View

Enter the App Center on the Center Display, tap **Parking** and turn on **Dynamic Steering View** in the parking settings.

After the feature is activated, the viewing angle of the front and rear reversing images will be adjusted according to the rotation of the steering wheel, helping users expand their reversing view and improving parking safety.

Dynamic Transparent Chassis

Dynamic transparent chassis refers to a transparent effect that can be presented, via technical processing, on road images collected by the camera in advance when the vehicle is moving, and transmitted to the Center Display so that the road conditions can be seen in the vehicle.



You can enable this feature on the Settings interface of the parking camera. After the dynamic transparent chassis is enabled, the transparency of the vehicle model while driving can be customized through four options: Opaque, Low, Medium, and High.

Caution

The Dynamic Transparent Chassis cannot detect possible environmental changes under the chassis when the vehicle is stationary. Please drive with caution and always pay attention to your surroundings to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Blind Spot Camera View

Due to the relative positioning of the cameras and the vehicle body, there is a dynamic blind spot range covering 20 centimeters around your vehicle model in the surround-view. Please pay attention to the actual surroundings of your vehicle when parking.

Caution

The blind area around the vehicle shown in the Surround View is for reference only and does not replace your visual observation.

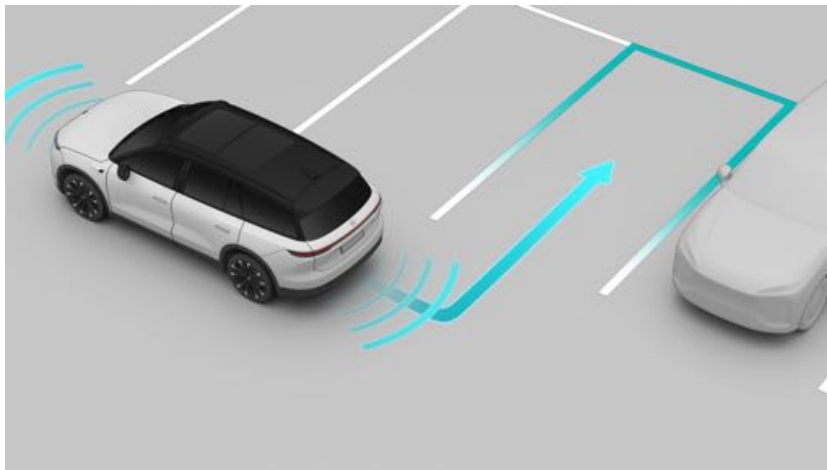
You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and park your vehicle while ensuring safety.

Due to the presence of blind spots, some low objects closer to the vehicle may not be shown fully. Please observe and drive with caution.

Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion (S-APA with Fusion)

Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion (S-APA with Fusion) uses surround-view cameras and ultrasonic sensors to detect ground markings or parking spaces between two vehicles, so as to provide reverse parking assistance.

S-APA with Fusion supports perpendicular parking, parallel parking, but does not support parking in three-dimensional parking spaces.



Caution

To ensure the normal and safe operation of this feature, please make sure to fasten your seat belt during the use of this feature.

Warning

Do not activate Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion when the road surface is sloped or uneven.

Do not activate Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion while charging.

Warning

The performance of the Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion system depends on the detection and recognition ability of the surround-view camera and ultrasonic sensor.

Do not use the Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion system if any of the left and right side mirrors, surround-view camera, and ultrasonic sensor is damaged or in an abnormal position.

Warning

Pay special attention to the presence of pedestrians, children, animals, and thin, pointed, short, suspended, and other obstacles that ultrasonic sensors have limited detection of near your vehicle, such as ground locks, low stone piers, traffic cones, low cylinders, thin rods, sharp objects, wall corners, and edges of parking lot barriers.

Warning


Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion is a Driver Assist Feature and cannot address all traffic, weather, road, and lighting situations.

To protect your safety, you must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions and decide for yourself whether to activate Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion.

When utilizing Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion, you should always be ready to take control of the vehicle if you discover that the road, the traffic, the state of the vehicle, or any other risky factor makes it unsafe for you to utilize this feature. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for safe parking and shall abide by the current traffic laws and regulations.

Enabling S-APA with Fusion

S-APA with Fusion parks the vehicle as follows:

1. Parking space search:
 - Manual parking space search: Enter the Dual-view Image interface and open Parking Space Search. Drive forward slowly at a speed of lower than 16 km/h, and stop after the digital instrument cluster or Center Display shows that a parking space has been found. Keep the brake on, check, and choose a safe and suitable parking space.
 - Auto parking space search: When the road conditions and system conditions are met, drive forward slowly at a speed of lower than 16 km/h. When a parking space is found in the background, the Parking Assist button  will appear on the Map interface. Tap the button and stop the vehicle according to the text prompts on the interface. Keep the brake on, check, and choose a safe and suitable parking space.

2. **Parking:** Select a safe and suitable parking space, and follow the instructions in the Center Display to allow the vehicle to perform the parking maneuvers. Keep checking the surroundings to ensure that the vehicle is parked safely.
3. **Parking completed:** The Dual-view Image interface will prompt "Parking Completed".


Details are as follows:


1. Parking Space Search

Before searching for a parking space, the vehicle must meet the following conditions:

- The vehicle speed is lower than 16 km/h.
- The vehicle is in the DRIVE (D) or REVERSE (R) gear.
- All doors are closed.
- The driver is seated.
- ACC or LCC is disabled.
- The ultrasonic sensors and surround-view cameras work properly with a clear view.
- No system error.
- The anti-lock brake, traction control, and vehicle stability control systems are not triggered.
- The traction control system and vehicle stability control system are enabled.
- Not available in ECO+ Mode.

When the above conditions are met, you can initiate Parking Space Search in any of the following ways:

- Where the parking camera is off, say a command such as "I want to park" or "Park the vehicle" to wake up NOMI, which will open the Dual-view Image interface and activate Parking Space Search.
- Swipe right on the main interface of the Center Display to enter the Quick Access interface, tap **Parking Assist**, enter the Dual-view Image interface and open Parking Space Search.
- Put your vehicle in REVERSE (R), enter the image interface, and tap the  button in the upper left corner to open Parking Space Search.

- Tap the parking camera to enter the surround-view interface, and tap the  button in the upper left corner to open Parking Space Search.

After turning on Parking Space Search, keep the vehicle at a distance of 0.5 to 1.5 m from the target parking space, and drive forward slowly at a speed of lower than 16 km/h to search for a parking space.



During the search for a parking space, when a white “P” appears on the left or right side of your vehicle on the screen, it means that the system has found a parking space on the corresponding side. If a “P” appears on both sides, it means that the system has found parking spaces on both sides.

Stop the vehicle at this time, keep the brake on, and check whether the parking space is safe and suitable. If multiple parking spaces are found, you can manually select the appropriate parking space on the Dual-view Image interface.

Note

After starting parking spot search, if you engage the vehicle in REVERSE (R) gear and reverses, parking spot search will remain in operation.

Caution

When searching for a parking spot, the final parking effect will be affected if the angle between the vehicle's forward direction and the road's direction is too big.

Caution

Parking spots on narrow passages or narrow parking spots may not be selected as parking spots because they do not have the required operating space.

Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion does not support activating parking spot search and parking the vehicle within a parking spot.

Caution

Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion can be used to identify the barrier-free parking space sign in the parking space. After successful identification, the barrier-free parking space will display the corresponding icon on the lower-left corner of the parking space interface. Currently, the identification of barrier-free signs that are not located within parking spaces, such as standing metal plates and text signs, is not supported. Additionally, this type of parking space may be misidentified. Please select a parking space according to the actual situation.

Warning

- You must always check and confirm that the parking spots found by the system are safe and suitable for parking. Do not rely on Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion to find suitable parking spots.
- Do not use this feature on highways and urban expressways.
- Do not use this feature while Trailer Mode is on.
- The system may wrongly identify parking spots on roads, entrances, bushes, and other places. Please exercise your judgment to determine the suitability of parking spots.
- Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion cannot determine whether a found parking spot is legal. Please confirm that a parking spot is legal before starting the parking process.

2. Parking

Select a safe and suitable parking space, release the steering wheel and brake pedal according to the text prompts on the interface, then initiate S-APA with Fusion. During the parking process, the interface will display the current gear and the remaining length of the route in this gear as a reference. Keep checking the surroundings to ensure a safe parking process.

After selecting a parking space, you can de-select it by tapping the space again before releasing the brake pedal.



When the vehicle is parked, the "P" on the left or right side of the vehicle in the digital instrument cluster will turn green.

Caution

Release the brake pedal only after the vehicle shows the prompt "Please release the brake and steering wheel", to avoid exiting the parking function and causing the vehicle to reverse.

Warning

Before releasing the brake pedal, make sure that your hands and arms are out of the steering wheel's area and operating range, to avoid sustaining injury from its quick rotation. Always be prepared to step on the brake pedal to pause the function or take over the vehicle.

Warning

Using Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion in small spaces limits the sensor's ability to accurately detect the location of obstacles, which can increase the risk of damage to the vehicle or surrounding objects.

Warning

As the person responsible for driving safety, you need to pay attention to the vehicle's surrounding environment at all times and ensure safety during the parking process, and be ready to take over the vehicle at any time. In particular, you should pay attention to any pedestrians, children, animals, and thin, pointed, short, suspended, and other obstacles that ultrasonic sensors have limited detection of.

Any addition to or modification of the steering wheel will increase the risk of parking and may cause the Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion to not work, or not function as expected. Such additions or modifications include but are not limited to installing a leather steering wheel cover, modifying the steering wheel or weight ring, etc.

The system will only show parking spots that it is able to park in. Whether it can park depends not only on the size of a parking spot, but also the environment. If you spot a sudden obstruction around the vehicle while parking, take over the vehicle as the system may not stop it in time.

3. Parking Completed



The vehicle is properly parked when the Dual-view Image interface prompts “Parking Completed”, and the “P” on the left or right side of the vehicle in the digital instrument cluster turns green.

After parking, you may need to make further adjustments to the vehicle to ensure that the vehicle is in the best parking position.

Before leaving, make sure that the electric parking brake is activated and the vehicle is in the PARK (P) gear.

Caution

Due to the surrounding environment, the system may complete parking in advance. Please adjust your vehicle's location as needed.

Pausing Parking

During the process of parking under S-APA with Fusion, you can step lightly on the brake pedal to slow the vehicle down without disengaging the feature; only when you keep stepping on the brake pedal until the speed is reduced to 0 km/h, will the feature be suspended. In addition, stepping on the accelerator while parking will also suspend the parking process.

If you actively interfere with the steering wheel, the parking feature will be suspended.

Interfering includes, but is not limited to, the process of perpendicularly backing into a parking space with S-APA with Fusion on. If the system detects a safety risk or a parking result cannot be guaranteed, the system will pause parking and ask you whether to continue parking.

After parking is paused, check the surroundings to ensure that it is safe to continue parking. If so, release the brake pedal, and tap the “Resume Parking” button on the center display to re-activate S-APA with Fusion.

Caution

Too many pauses during the parking process will affect the final parking effect.

Disabling S-APA with Fusion

You can deactivate the parking process manually in the following ways. Take over control of the speed and direction of your vehicle after actively disengaging S-APA with Fusion:

- Step on the brake pedal and shift gears.
- When S-APA with Fusion is suspended, tap the “Stop Parking” button on the Dual-view Image interface.
- Actively exit the Dual-view Image interface.

In addition, when S-APA with Fusion is active, the following situations will cause the ongoing parking process to stop, requiring you to take over the vehicle in time:

- The vehicle is too close to an obstacle.
- Front trunk, liftgate or any door is open.
- Electric parking brake is activated.
- Anti-lock brake system, traction control system and vehicle stability control system are triggered.
- The driver has left their seat.
- S-APA with Fusion has been suspended for more than 30 seconds.
- Too many front and rear adjustments.
- The overall parking process has timed out
- System fault



When S-APA with Fusion is deactivated abnormally, the “P” on the left or right side of the vehicle in the digital instrument cluster will turn red.

Precautions and Restrictions

S-APA with Fusion may not function normally when the vehicle is driving under the following road conditions, including but not limited to:

- Do not activate S-APA with Fusion when the road surface is slanted or sloped. It is only designed for use on road surfaces with no gradients.

- Do not activate S-APA with Fusion if the road surface is uneven or there are steps on the road. It is designed for use on flat roads only.
- Do not activate S-APA with Fusion if there is water, mud, potholes, ice, snow, speed bumps, and obstacles on the road.
- The curb material is special or cannot be detected. If parked improperly, the tires and wheel rims of the vehicle are at risk of being damaged by the curb, and you need to promptly take over the vehicle.
- When the road surface is slanted or the slope is beyond the supported range, the success rate of S-APA with Fusion cannot be guaranteed.
- If the angle of the slanted parking space exceeds the supported range, the parking space will not be released, and the success rate for parking cannot be guaranteed.

The ultrasonic sensors may have limited detection of the following obstacles, requiring you to be ready to take over the vehicle at any time, so as to prevent property damage or personal injury. Such obstacles include but are not limited to:

- Pedestrians, children, animals, etc.
- Thin, pointed, short, and suspended obstacles, such as ground locks, low stone piers, low cylinders, thin rods, sharp objects, etc.
- Wall corners, parking lot columns, etc.

The ultrasonic sensors may have limited detection in the following situations, resulting in S-APA with Fusion failing to function or not functioning as expected. Such situations include but is not limited to:

- One or more of the ultrasonic sensors being damaged, misplaced, or obscured (such as by mud or ice).
- Severe weather like rain, snow, fog, and haze that affect the performance of the ultrasonic sensors.
- The sensors are affected by other electrical equipment or installations that can cause interference.

The surround-view camera may have limited detection in the following situations, resulting in S-APA with Fusion failing to function or not functioning as expected. Such situations include but are not limited to:

- The left and right side mirrors or the front and rear of the vehicle being damaged, resulting in an abnormal position of the surround-view camera.

- The surround-view camera being soiled (such as by mud or ice) or obscured;
- Being under strong sunlight or dappled tree shade.
- Reflective ground or water on the ground.
- Poor lighting (darkness), strong reflection from the ground, or poor visibility (heavy rain, heavy snow, dense fog).
- A parking space of an unconventional size (too wide or narrow), or a tile-paved parking space.
- Worn, unclear, covered, or overlapping parking space lines.
- Cylindrical, square and otherwise shaped pillars near the parking space.
- Parking space being at a corner.
- The system may not be able to detect and may therefore exclude parking spaces with no-parking markings, cones, restricted-stop signs, ground locks, or other special parking spaces;
- The system may not be able to exclude parking spaces with obstacles, such as pedestrians, bicycles, tricycles, low debris, bricks, etc.

S-APA with Fusion may not function normally when the vehicle is driving in situations including but not limited to:

- Any addition to or modification of the steering wheel will increase the risk of parking and may cause the Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion to not work, or not function as expected. Such additions or modifications include but are not limited to installing a leather steering wheel cover, modifying the steering wheel or weight ring, etc.
- Do not activate S-APA with Fusion if a trailer is attached to the rear of the vehicle.
- Do not activate S-APA with Fusion if the vehicle is fitted with snow chains or a spare wheel.
- Do not activate S-APA with Fusion if a loaded object protrudes into the area surrounding the vehicle.
- Non-original tires or low tire pressure will affect the driving trajectory of S-APA with Fusion. When the feature is active, make sure the tires are original and properly inflated.
- After changing the tire size and specifications, you need to update the relevant parameters at NIO Service Center. Currently only the tire models specified by NIO are supported; any modification of the vehicle's tire size and specifications may affect parking performance.

S-APA with Fusion may not function normally due to the following target parking space conditions, including but not limited to:

- The target parking space is adjacent to a roadside fence, high wall, street light, tree, bush, pillar, suspended obstacle such as a railing, distribution box, charger, etc., which will affect the final parking effect and may even cause vehicle damage.
- The target parking space is on a curve, which will affect the final parking effect.
- Do not activate S-APA with Fusion when the target parking space is at an angle.
- Do not activate S-APA with Fusion when there are obstacles such as unlocked ground locks, cones, shopping carts, and lampposts in the target parking space.

Do not activate S-APA with Fusion in conditions that may lead to poor vision of the observed environment while driving. They include but are not limited to:

- Any one of the left and right side mirrors being blurred, damaged or in an abnormal position.
- The surround-view camera being blurry, damaged, or in an unusual position.
- Inclement weather (rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.) results in poor visibility.
- Visibility is poor at night or due to insufficient light.

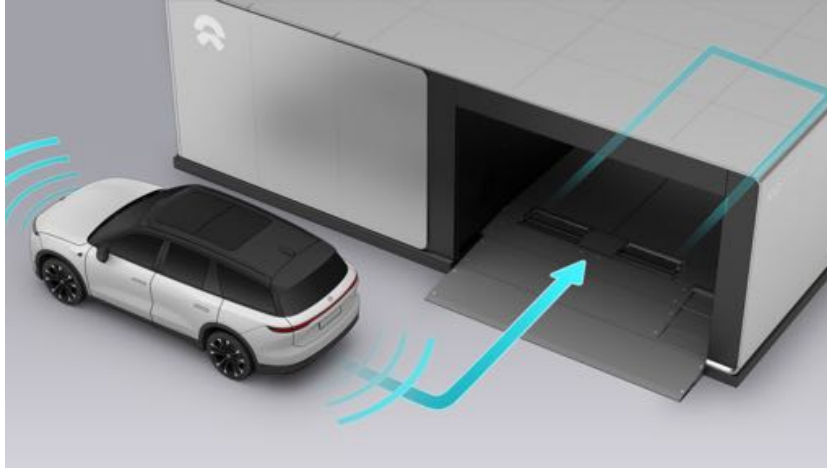
Do not activate S-APA with Fusion repeatedly in the following situations, including but not limited to:

- Vigorous driving or repeated parking operations may trigger overheating protection of the steering system. Do not activate S-APA with Fusion repeatedly for a long period of time.

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the S-APA with Fusion system. Many factors may interfere with the S-APA with Fusion system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Power Swap with Assisted Parking (PSAP)

Power Swap with Assisted Parking (PSAP) can help drivers park their vehicles into a Power Swap Station without any steering wheel input, braking, acceleration, or gear shift operations.



Search for a Power Swap Station on the map, or open the power-up assistant to screen for a Power Swap Station:

- If you are within the order placing range of a Power Swap Station, just tap to place an order;
- If you are not in the order placing range, navigate to the Power Swap Station and place an order when you are nearby.

Caution

- The locations of your vehicle and the NIO App are checked during order placement. An order cannot be placed successfully unless your vehicle is within 200m of the power swap station.
- In the event of an order placement failure due to unavailable vehicle network, please try again after the network resumes or consult the field specialist.
- Please read the Agreement and Disclaimer before placing an order.

When an order is placed successfully, a power-swapping serial number will be generated to enter the queuing sequence. You can check the battery's charging status, the number of people in the current queue, the estimated waiting time, and other information on the order interface of the NIO App and the vehicle.

After the last vehicle finishes a power swap and leaves the Power Swap Station, the Power Swap Station will send a number-calling command after checking to

notify you to enter the station for your power swap. Tap the “Activate Power Swap Process” button on the Center Display to start the parking process.

Caution

- Please await your turn in the vicinity of the Power Swap Station and monitor the queue status on your center display or NIO App. Should you fail to take your turn, please contact the field specialist in a timely manner.
- If you have to leave the Power Swap Station for some reason, please pay attention to the queuing status on the NIO App or cancel the order in time.
- Please avoid the lane in front of the station when waiting for Power Swap.

The PSAP feature may not operate normally in the following situations:

- The curb is not made out of stone or is undetectable. If parked improperly, the tires and wheel rims of the vehicle are at risk of being damaged by the curb, and you need to promptly take over the vehicle.
- Any addition to or modification of the steering wheel will increase the risk of parking and may cause the Power Swap with the Assisted Parking not work, or not function as expected. Such additions or modifications include but are not limited to installing a leather steering wheel cover, modifying the steering wheel or weight ring, etc.
- One or more of the ultrasonic sensors are tainted or impaired (e.g., by sludge, ice, snow, etc.)
- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, fog, extreme heat or cold, etc.) that interfere with the sensors' operation.
- Reflective ground or water on the ground.
- The sensors are affected by other electrical equipment or installations that can cause interference.
- The road surfaces are uneven, have grass-planting bricks, grooves, etc.
- The vehicle is equipped with snow chains or spare wheels.
- Loaded objects protruding out of the vehicle.
- Any one of the left and right side mirrors is damaged or in an abnormal position.

Caution

- After the tire size is changed, you need to go to the service center to update the relevant parameters. Currently, only the official tire models are supported.

Any modification related to the vehicle tire size and performance may affect the parking performance.

- Parking may be impaired if you pause too many times during the parking process.
- High-speed driving or multiple parking operations may trigger overheat protection for the steering system. Do not use this feature repeatedly for an extended period.
- When the target parking space is close to roadside fences, high walls, street lights, trees, bushes, pillars, or overhanging obstacles such as railings, power distribution boxes and charging connectors, these obstacles may affect the parking result and even cause vehicle damage.

Parking into a Power Swap Station

After tapping the “Activate Power Swap Process” button, please enter the starting area for the power swap in the specified direction at a speed lower than 18 km/h according to the vehicle’s instructions.

Caution

- A high speed may cause positioning detection failure. Please keep the speed below 18 km/h.
- Please drive as instructed by the arrows on the ground and avoid vehicles and pedestrians around.
- If positioning detection fails, please contact the field specialist to take over your vehicle and manually reverse for power swap.

After entering the starting area for the power swap, when the Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) shows and NOMI plays a voice prompt saying that the vehicle has been successfully located, press the brake pedal to keep the vehicle stationary and wait for positioning detection.

Make sure your seat belt is fastened and the doors are closed while waiting in the starting area.

Tap the “Power Swap with Assisted Parking” button. When you see “Release brake and steering wheel”, follow the instructions to start parking into the Power Swap Station.

- Parking will be suspended if obstacles are detected during the process.

- If parking is suspended due to systemic reasons or active intervention during the process, please confirm that there are no obstacles in the surrounding area and manually resume parking.

If you are unable to continue parking, you can select “Terminate Parking” and exit, after which an on-site specialist will manually swap your vehicle’s power. If the Power Swap Station is unmanned, you can either park automatically or manually again, or contact the specialist.

After parking is completed, swap the vehicle’s power as instructed on the interface.

Caution

Before or during parking into the power swap station, please always pay attention to your surroundings to confirm that there are no passing vehicles, pedestrians, children, etc. and ensure parking safety.

Please do not take over the accelerator pedal, unbuckle the seat belt, leave the driver’s seat, or open the door during parking into the power swap station.

Starting/Ending a Power Swap

After parking successfully, your vehicle will automatically enter the one-click power swap process. Please read the instructions on the Center Display screen carefully and tap to start the power swap.

Your vehicle will automatically switch to the power swap state, during which NOMI will emit a constant light and the Center Display will show the power swap process. The Center Display system will automatically turn on the airflow function according to the ambient temperature. You can also turn on the airflow function and set the air volume manually as needed. Meanwhile, the media audio played before the start of the power swap will continue to play during the process.

Caution

- If Power Swap is not completed within five minutes, the vehicle screen will automatically turn off to protect the 12V battery.
- In the event of any failure or other issues during Power Swap, you may call the NIO Power Swap hotline directly.

Warning

If your vehicle is not parked in place or failed to be automatically adjusted, please adjust your vehicle as instructed by the field specialist.

The windows or air conditioning cannot be adjusted during the power swap. Please adjust them to proper positions in advance.

During the power swap, it is normal that the vehicle jerks slightly with some noise and some warning lights are on temporarily.

During the process, do not try to open any door, shift gears, press the brake pedal, or perform other actions, which may cancel the power swap abnormally.

After the Power Swap is completed, the vehicle's screen returns to the original interface. At this time, the vehicle can leave the Power Swap Station normally.

Caution

Please pay attention to any vehicles or pedestrians in front for safety before exiting the power swap station.

The above warnings and precautions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the PSAP system. Many factors may interfere with the PSAP system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Side Distance Indication System (SDIS)

The Side Distance Indication System (SDIS) monitors the front of the vehicle when it is driving at a low speed with ultrasonic sensors. When approaching obstacles, it automatically activates the Parking Camera interface to assist in gauging parking spaces or navigating through narrow passages, such as roads with restricted widths.



Warning

The Side Distance Indication System is for reference only and cannot replace your visual inspection.

The Side Distance Indication System is a driving assist feature and cannot address all traffic, weather, and road situations. In extreme and adverse weather conditions, including but not limited to rain, snow, fog, and haze, it is not recommended to activate this feature.

To protect your safety, you must always pay attention to the traffic and road conditions and decide for yourself whether to activate the Side Distance Indication System.

You always bear the ultimate responsibility for safe driving and compliance with current traffic laws and regulations.

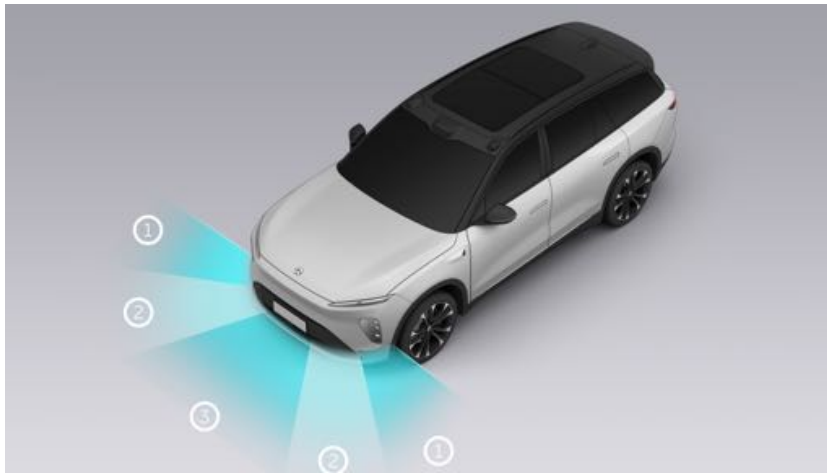
Enabling/Disabling the SDIS

The SDIS can be enabled or disabled with the Settings button on the Parking Camera interface. When the feature is enabled, different layout styles can be selected, such as Dual-View, Full Screen, and Picture-in-Picture.

The Parking Camera interface will be automatically activated when the following conditions are met simultaneously:

- Vehicle is in DRIVE (D).
- The vehicle speed does not exceed 16 km/h.
- There are obstacles in any of the areas ahead and they are close to the vehicle.

Detection Areas and Range of the SDIS



Area	Range
1	Within 50 cm
2	Within 80 cm
3	Within 80 cm

You can tap the upper right of the Parking Camera interface to turn off the warning sound. At the same time, you should bear all risks posed by turning off the warning sound.

Automatic Exit of the Parking Camera Interface:

- The Parking Camera interface will be automatically closed 4.5 seconds after you have passed the obstacle.
- By tapping the blank area of the parking camera or pinching the screen with your fingers, the SDIS can be temporarily disabled for 3 minutes and will resume its normal function thereafter.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds 16 km/h, the Parking Camera interface will be exited automatically.

- When the working conditions for the SDIS are met again, the Parking Camera interface will be automatically activated.

Warning

It is not recommended to use this feature in the event of extreme weather conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.).

The above warnings do not cover all situations that may affect the proper operation of the SDIS. Many factors may interfere with the SDIS. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Vehicle Health Status

Please keep an eye on the health status of the vehicle to keep your vehicle in the best condition. You can tap **My EL8** on the Home interface of the Center Display to enter the Vehicle Health Status interface. When you are on this interface, the vehicle can perform a self-check, and show you the current health status of the vehicle once it is finished.

You can also check the power consumption of the current trip on the **My EL8** interface.

Maintenance Instructions

To ensure that the vehicle can operate normally and bring a good driving and riding experience, you need to conduct regular vehicle maintenance.

In light of the complexity of vehicle systems and the after-sales service requirements of electric vehicles by national laws and regulations, we recommend you to have your vehicle maintained regularly at NIO's service center. If you have any inquiries about the vehicle inspection, please contact NIO at any time.

Routine Maintenance

Routine maintenance is very important for ensuring your vehicle performance, reducing your costs of vehicle usage, and extending your vehicle service life. It is recommended to have your vehicle serviced at the NIO Service Center according to the following requirements.

Daily Maintenance

The following items shall be checked on a daily basis. If any abnormalities are found, please contact the NIO Service Center in a timely manner for relevant inspections.

- Check that all vehicle lights and horns work properly.
- Check that the wipers and windshield washers work properly.
- Check that the brakes work properly.
- Check that the seat belts work properly.
- Check if there are abnormally lit indicator lights or text warning messages on the Instrument Cluster and Center Display.
- Check tire pressure and for damage or unusual wear on the tires.
- Check if there is any abnormal accumulation of fluids under your vehicle body (water accumulation caused by dehumidification in the air conditioning system is normal).
- Check your vehicle body for any dirt (such as bird droppings, resin, asphalt spots, insects, and industrial dust) that may damage the paint. If there is any dirt, please clean your vehicle body according to the instructions. Refer to “Exterior Cleaning and Maintenance”.
- Check for any dirt in the roof LiDAR area, high-definition camera area, and surround-view camera area. If there is any dirt, please clean those areas according to the instructions. Refer to “Exterior Cleaning and Maintenance”.
- Replace the smart key battery according to the prompts on the Center Display of your vehicle.
- When driving, pay attention to any abnormal sounds such as bumps or impacts from the bottom of your vehicle body.

Regular Maintenance

If you drive your vehicle in normal driving conditions, please have it serviced at the NIO Service Center according to the following maintenance items and intervals:

- Gearbox oil: Replace every 200,000 kilometers.
- Brake fluid: Replace every 3 years.
- Coolant: Check the coolant at the latest in the 5th year or at 100,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace it if necessary.
If the coolant is not replaced, check the coolant every 2 years or 40,000 kilometers (whichever comes first) and replace it if necessary. If the coolant is replaced, check the new coolant in the 5th year or at 100,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace it if necessary.
When your vehicle is used in extremely cold (below -30 °C) climates, check the coolant and replace it if necessary.
- Brake pads: Check your brake pads for wear at the latest in the 5th year or at 100,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace them if necessary.
If the brake pads are not replaced, check the brake pads every 2 years or 40,000 kilometers (whichever comes first) and replace them if necessary. If the brake pads are replaced, check the new brake pads for wear in the 5th year or at 100,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace them if necessary.
- Brake discs: Check your brake discs for wear at the latest in the 10th year or at 200,000 kilometers (whichever comes first) and replace them if necessary.
If the brake discs are not replaced, check the brake discs every 2 years or 40,000 kilometers (whichever comes first) and replace them if necessary. If the brake discs are replaced, check the new brake discs for wear in the 10th year or at 200,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace them if necessary.

Note

The above "when necessary" refers to when test results do not meet the requirements of NIO technical standards.

Irregular Maintenance

It is recommended to have the following maintenance done at the NIO Service Center when needed based on the conditions of your vehicle and the prompts on the Center Display:

- Check the wiper blades for aging and scraping, and replace them if necessary.
- Check the air filter according to the prompts on the Center Display of your vehicle and replace it if necessary.
- Replace the 12V battery according to the prompts on the Center Display of your vehicle.

Note

The above "when necessary" refers to when test results do not meet the requirements of NIO technical standards.

It is recommended to have a comprehensive vehicle health check done at the NIO Service Center when needed based on the usage environments and condition of your vehicle.

Special Maintenance

If your vehicle is frequently driven in the following harsh environments, additional maintenance items or shorter maintenance intervals may be required. For specifics, please contact the NIO Service Center.

- Driving in a dusty environment.
- Driving in extremely cold (below -20 °C) or high temperature (above 40 °C) environments.
- Driving in humid environments or frequently wading in water.
- Driving on roads with high salt content or corrosive materials.
- Frequent braking or driving in mountainous areas.
- Frequent use under heavy loads or driving for special purposes.
- Vehicle retrofitted or modified for special purposes.

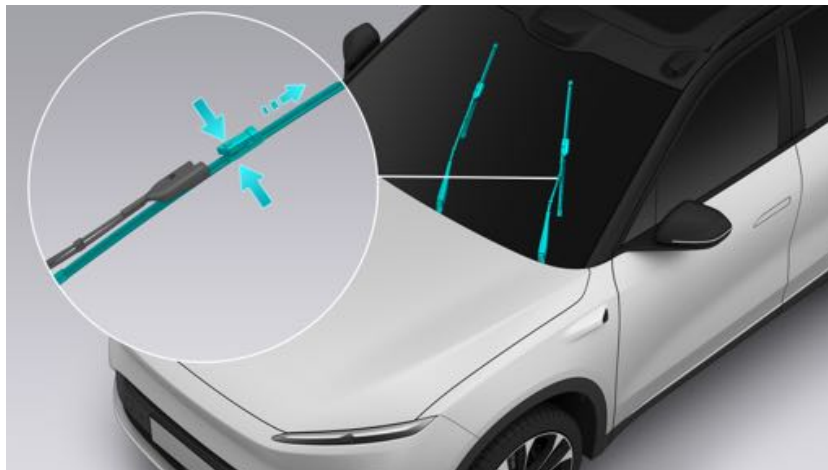
In extremely cold areas, it is recommended that your brake caliper be cleaned and lubricated yearly or every 20,000 kilometers.

Front Wiper Blade Replacement

The front wipers remove rainwater and stains on the windshield (used together with windshield washer fluid). If your vision through the windshield is blurred or if there are multiple obvious water marks after the wiping, which affect the driver's vision and do not disappear, it's time to replace the wiper blades.

The steps to replace the front wiper blades are as follows:

1. Enter the Settings interface on the Center Display, tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Wipers > Front and Rear Wiper Service Position**, and then the front wipers will move to a position that is convenient for replacement.
2. After the front wipers move to the service position, they can be lifted upwards: press and hold the front wiper blade tab and slide the wiper blade down perpendicular to the wiper arm to remove the wiper blade.



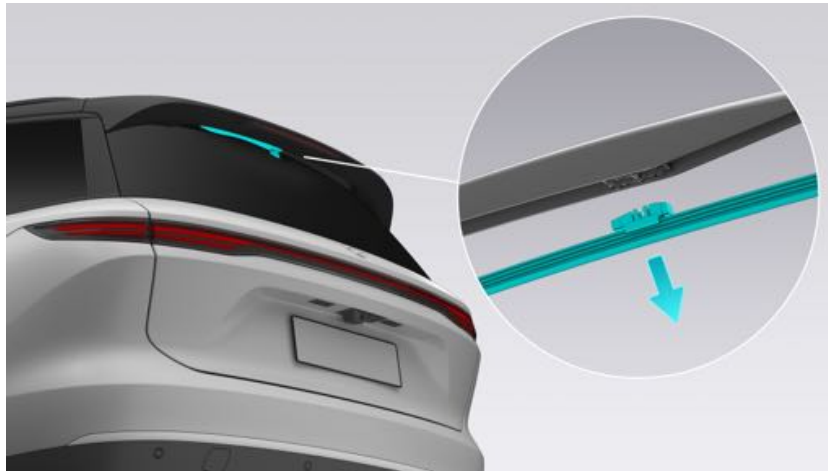
3. Insert the new wiper blade until you hear a "click", which indicates that the wiper blade has been properly secured.

Rear Wiper Blade Replacement

The rear wiper blades can remove rain from the rear windshield. The steps to replace the rear wiper blades are as follows:

1. Go to the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Wipers > Front and Rear Wiper Service Positions** , and then the rear wiper blades will move to a position that is convenient for replacement.

Lift the rear wiper arms up and remove the rear wiper blades.



2. Install new wiper blades and pull them to confirm that they are securely installed.

Windshield Washer Fluid Refill

Windshield washer fluid helps maintain good visibility in the front windshield. How to add windshield washer fluid:

Coolant Refill

Warning

To avoid the risk of high voltage electric shock when opening the hood, please contact NIO to top up the vehicle's coolant.

Coolant helps the vehicle E-Powertrain System to run at a suitable temperature range. How to refill coolant:

Caution

Do not slam or drop the hood.

Brake Fluid Refill

Warning

To avoid the risk of high voltage electric shock when opening the hood, please contact NIO to top up the vehicle's brake fluid.

Brake fluid is the medium that transmits brake pressure in the hydraulic brake system. How to add brake fluid:

Caution

Do not slam or drop the hood.

Tire Inspection and Maintenance

Do not drive on damaged, over-worn, or incorrectly inflated tires. For driving safety, please check the tires on a regular basis:

- Inspect the tires frequently for damage (punctures, cuts, tears, and bulges), and remove foreign matter embedded in the tire tread.
- A puncture will cause the tire to lose pressure, so it's important to check the tire pressure frequently. Repair or replace punctured or damaged tires as soon as possible. If you feel sudden shaking or bumps while driving, or suspect that the tires are damaged, slow down immediately while avoiding heavy braking or sudden steering. Stop after confirming that it is safe, and then contact the NIO Service Center for assistance immediately.
- If the tire valve dust cap is lost, please replace it as soon as possible.
- Keep the tires away from oil, grease or fuel.
- Always store wheels in a cool, dry and dark place. Separate tires that are not on wheels should be stored upright.
- Do not store summer tires or park a vehicle with summer tires in ambient temperatures below -15°C .

Check the tread pattern for wear marks on a regular basis, especially before and after long drives. If the tire is worn down to 1.6mm or less (**or 3mm in winter**), a wear mark will appear, by then the ground grip of the tire will be greatly reduced, and the tire will need to be replaced immediately to prevent the risk of an accident occurring.



For safety reasons, tires must be replaced if they show the following damage:

- Damage such as cuts, splits, and cracks down to the carcass, and bulges that indicate inner ply damage.
- Frequently leaks, or irreparable damage due to the size or location of the cut or other damaged locations.
- Punctures, bulges and damage to tire sidewalls.
- Deformation or corrosion of tires caused by long-term parking.

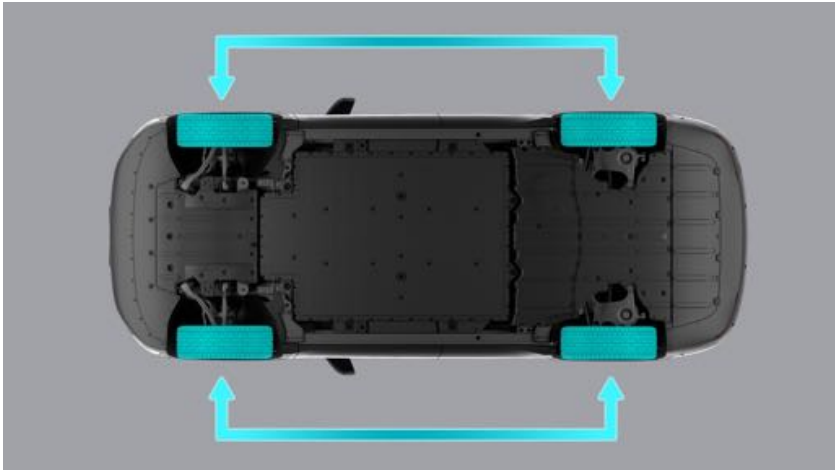
If you are not sure, please consult the NIO Service Center.

Caution

If tires show uneven wear, it is recommended that you visit the NIO Service Center for a dynamic balancing check on the tires.

In order to reduce tire wear and prolong the service life of the tires, the tires should be cared for according to your driving habits and road conditions:

- New tires are in the running-in period during the first 500 kilometers. Running in at a moderate speed and with a careful driving style will prolong the service life of the tires.
- When passing a curb or similar sections of road, keep the wheels perpendicular to the curb as much as possible, and drive slowly.
- Hard impacts of the tires against curbs or objects with sharp edges, such as rocks, or impacts against sharp edges can cause imperceptible tire damage that will add up in the future. Depending on the severity of the impact, it may damage the rim flange.
- Turning too fast, over acceleration and hard braking will increase tire wear.
- When encountering larger potholes, speed bumps, or obstacles, please slow down and proceed with caution for your safety.
- New tires, after they are replaced, must undergo a dynamic balance check.
- If the vehicle cannot remain straight or keeps deviating while driving, please go to the NIO Service Center to check the wheel alignment parameters and make adjustments if necessary.
- If the rear tires have less wear than the front tires, then swap the front and rear tires as needed. It is recommended to swap the front and rear tires every 10,000 km.



Brake Pad and Disc Inspection and Maintenance

The brake pedal should be stepped on occasionally during rainy or snowy days, so that the heat generated by friction can warm and dry the brake pads. Do the same when driving in extremely wet or cold weather.

After having your vehicle cleaned, dry the brakes for a short time to preserve the braking effect and prevent the brake discs from rusting.

Because the wear condition of brake pads and brake discs depends largely on your driving style and usage environments, it is impossible to determine the wear condition in terms of actual driving mileage.

This high performance braking system is used to achieve comprehensive and excellent braking effects at various vehicle speeds and temperatures. Therefore, at certain vehicle speed, braking force and environment conditions (such as temperature and humidity), the brake may make a sharp noise.

New or replaced brake pads and brake discs can provide the best braking effect after a “running-in” period of at least 500 kilometers. During the running-in period, you need to depress the brake pedal harder to compensate for the reduced braking effect.

Brake Disc Descaling

You can go to the Settings interface on the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Brake Disc Descaling** to turn this feature on:

After the feature is turned on, only the brake calipers are used when braking in order to speed up the friction between the brake discs and the brake pads so as to achieve rust and moisture removal. At this time, the regenerative braking system will shut down temporarily, having a certain impact on the remaining range.

- It can remove rust on the brake discs caused by the vehicle being parked for too long.
- It can quickly remove water stains on the brake disc surface after a rain, reducing abnormal braking noise or the change of your foot’s sensation when braking.
- It can speed up the running-in of the brake system.

When you switch between drive modes, Brake Disc Descaling will be automatically turned off.

Air Filter Inspection and Maintenance

After replacing the air filter, go to the Comfort settings interface on the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Air Filter Indicator** to reset the filter service life timer. This estimated service life is for reference only as the actual service life depends on the environment and other factors. Replace it when needed.

Make sure to keep the grille shutter of the air conditioner clear of any obstructions (such as leaves and snow) before driving.

12V Battery Care

The 12V battery is located in the rear trunk and supplies 12V power for vehicle starting equipment and electrical equipment.

Keeping the 12V battery fully charged will prolong its service life.



Caution

- If the 12V battery is severely depleted (after the vehicle has not been used for long), please contact the NIO Service Center and do not replace the 12V battery yourself.
- When leaving the vehicle, be sure to turn off its electrical equipment (e.g. lights, multimedia devices, etc.) and try to keep the vehicle in a cool, dry place.

Caution

After the 12V battery is disconnected and reconnected, the automatic lifting and anti-pinch features of the window will be temporarily unavailable.

High-voltage Battery Maintenance and Recycling

High-voltage Battery Maintenance

The high-voltage battery is a critical driving component of the vehicle. When utilizing it, please pay attention to the following:

- Avoid parking the vehicle in excessively high or low-temperature environments as it can directly impact the lifespan of the high-voltage battery. Do not leave the vehicle parked in high or low temperatures for more than 8 hours;
- To reduce the risk of accidental fires, avoid parking the vehicle near high temperatures or heat sources;
- The vehicle should be parked in a dry location, avoiding damp or watery parking spots;
- It is recommended not to stay in deep water (preferably not exceeding the battery base plate) for a long time when the vehicle is wading, as it may cause damage to its high-voltage components;
- It is recommended to refrain from using high-power DC fast charging methods frequently in order to preserve the lifespan of the high-voltage battery;
- If the vehicle will be unused for an extended period, ensure that the high-voltage battery's charge level is above 50% (as indicated on the Instrument Cluster) and park it in a cool, dry place to preserve the battery life. It is recommended to check the battery level weekly and use the vehicle at least once a month;
- For proper charging, use equipment that complies with the charging specifications and adhere to the guidelines provided by the charging station; and
- When driving over road surfaces with bumps, gravel, or raised obstructions, take care to drive slowly or avoid the obstacles to prevent damage to the vehicle chassis or battery pack. In the event of a bump or impact on the bottom of the vehicle, please contact NIO Service Center immediately for safety inspection of components such as the chassis and high-voltage battery pack.

Warning

- For information on remaining battery power and vehicle range, please consult the instrument cluster; other display terminals (including but not limited to App, NIO Phone, Watch and other wearable devices) may not provide the most recent information and should only be used for reference purposes.

- Battery is a high-voltage component. To avoid injury, do not touch, move or disassemble it and its wiring.
- If the vehicle's range is 0 kilometer (as indicated by the instrument cluster display), be sure to charge the vehicle within 24 hours. In this case, the charging speed may be slow until the high-voltage battery is charged to 50% in order to restore the performance of the battery. Failure to charge the high-voltage battery within 72 hours may cause irreversible damage to the battery.

High-voltage Battery Recycling

Proper recycling is required for used high-voltage batteries. During vehicle maintenance and repair, high-voltage batteries meeting the following conditions are determined as needing recycling:

1. The capacity and condition of the high-voltage battery are assessed during their maintenance and servicing at NIO Service Center. For batteries that need to be recycled according to relevant laws and regulations, NIO takes primary responsibility and recycles them based on the current market conditions;
2. When batteries are found to be unsuitable for continuous use but are still in acceptable condition, they go through minor repairs before being recycled for cascaded utilization; or
3. If the battery has experienced severe failures or damage where cascaded utilization is impossible, it will be recycled for regeneration.

Caution

Properly dispose of or discard the used high-voltage battery to avoid serious environmental pollution.

Vehicles, vehicle parts and batteries must be disposed of by authorized recycling companies. They must not be disposed of in general household waste or sent to a landfill as this can cause severe environmental damage. Please see the NIO website for details.



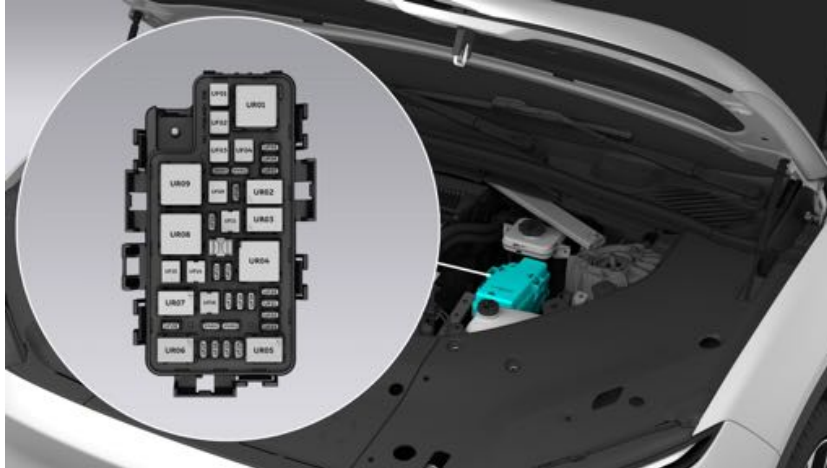
This symbol on the battery means that this product must not be treated as household waste.

The high-voltage battery recycling process involves collection and subsequent processing carried out by NIO or designated third-party recycling organizations.

Fuse Box under the Hood

Caution

Do not install fuses with a higher rated current. Replace the damaged fuse with a fuse of the same current and size.



S/N	Specification	Description
UR01	POWER MINI	Cooling fan relay
UR02	ISO MICRO	Steering wheel heating relay
UR03	ISO MICRO	Electronic water pump - high-voltage battery relay
UR04	ISO MINI	KL87 relay
UR05	ISO MICRO	Horn relay
UR06	ISO MICRO	Front windshield heating relay
UR07	ISO MICRO	Electronic water pump - front motor relay
UR08	MINI	Air supply unit relay
UR09	MINI	Front fan relay
UF01	60A	UR01 relay

UF02	40A	Front row left retractor assembly
UF03	25A	Front wiper motor
UF04		—
UF05	10A	High-voltage DC converter integrated component (CN)/high-voltage control system (EU)
UF06	10A	Front inverter
UF07	15A	UR02 relay
UF08	10A	Charging indicator
UF09	50A	UR09 relay
UF10	10A	High-voltage control system (EU)
UF11	20A	UR03 relay
UF12	—	—
UF13	10A	A/C system, UR09 Relay coil-end
UF14	20A	UR07 relay
UF15	40A	UR08 relay
UF16	—	—
UF17	10A	Integrated high-voltage distribution unit
UF18	15A	Vehicle controller
UF19	—	—
UF20	10A	UR01/UR03 relay coil-end
UF21	10A	Five-way cooling water valve

UF22	10A	Brake switch
UF23	10A	Front bumper movable grille
UF24	15A	Flare
UF25	-	-
UF26	15A	Front windshield heating
UF27	-	-
UF28	10A	UR07 relay coil-end

Instrument Cluster Fuse Box

Caution

Do not install fuses with a higher rated current. Replace the damaged fuse with a fuse of the same current and size.



S/N	Specification	Description
IR01	ISO MINI	KL15 relay
IR02	POWER MINI	Power socket relay
IR03	POWER MINI	Interior lighting/seat/ trailer control relay
IF01	10A	Battery management unit power supply 2
IF02	10A	Rear feature console
IF03	10A	Electronic shift module
IF04	10A	Brake switch
IF05	10A	Vehicle controller power supply 1
IF06	15A	Central computing cluster (entertainment feature power supply 1)

IF07	10A	Body gateway module power supply 1
IF08	10A	Body controller (fuse box power supply)/front wireless charging module
IF09	10A	Center display
IF10	30A	Central computing cluster (ADAS feature power supply 1)
IF11	15A	Pyrotechnic safety switch
IF12	10A	Left/front Bluetooth antenna module
IF13	10A	Steering column module
IF14	10A	Head-up display/intelligent robot
IF15	10A	Smart antennas
IF16	30A	Central computing cluster (ADAS feature power supply 2)
IF17	10A	A/C control unit
IF18	10A	Four outer door handles/driver door switch/charging port capacitive sensor
IF19	10A	IR01/IR02 relay coil-end
IF20	10A	Diagnostic port
IF21	—	—
IF22	10A	ETC (CN)/alcohol interlock (EU)
IF23	15A	Body controller (washer fluid pump)

IF24	10A	A/C control unit/rain and light sensor/fragrance control module
IF25	20A	Body controller power supply 1
IF26	20A	Body controller power supply 2
IF27	10A	Digital instrument cluster display
IF28	10A	Radar sensor/parking controller
IF29	10A	Electric power steering power supply 1
IF30	10A	Electric power steering power supply 2
IF31	10A	Airbag controller (KL15 power supply)
IF32	10A	Vehicle controller (KL15 power supply)
IF33	10A	Air conditioning control unit/ETC (CN)/rearview mirror assembly (KL15 power supply)
IF34	20A	Left headlight
IF35	20A	Right headlight
IF36	—	—
IF37	10A	Liftgate middle taillight
IF38	10A	Body left taillight
IF39	10A	Body right taillight

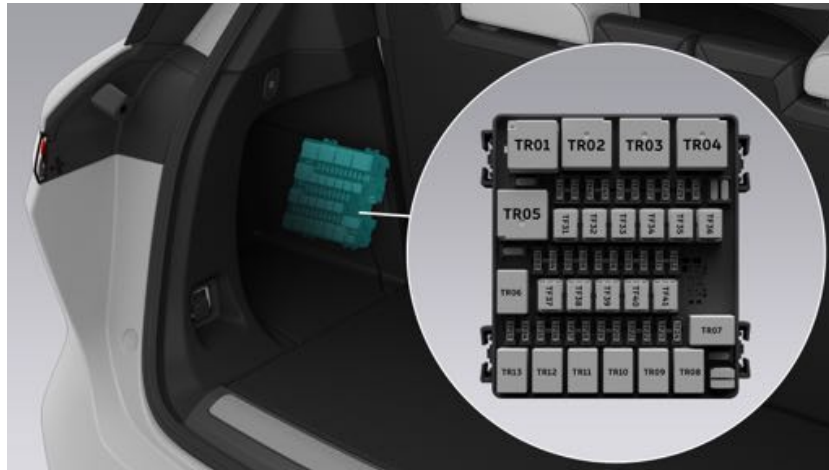
IF40	10A	Body control module (IR01 relay feedback)/ body gateway module (IR01 relay feedback)/ IR03 relay coil-end
IF41	25A	Front 12V power supply outlet
IF42	15A	Center console armrest USB module
IF43	10A	Body gateway module (IR02 relay feedback)
IF44	—	—
IF45	10A	Right rear trunk fuse box TRR02 relay/center console front storage box USB
IF46	—	—
IF47	10A	Interior lighting power supply 1
IF48	10A	Interior lighting power supply 2
IF49	10A	First-row and second-row seat massage
IF50	15A	Trailer control module
IF51	30A	Front right door control module/rear right door control module power supply 2
IF52	30A	Driver seat control unit
IF53	30A	Passenger seat control unit
IF54	30A	Front left door control module power supply 1

IF55	30A	Front right door control module power supply 1
IF56	30A	Rear left door control module power supply 1
IF57	30A	Rear right door control module power supply 1
IF58	30A	Driver seat control unit
IF59	30A	Passenger seat control unit
IF60	30A	Second-row left seat control unit
IF61	30A	Second-row right seat control unit
IF62	60A	Brake pressure regulating module power supply 2
IF63	50A	IR02 relay
IF64	40A	IR01 relay
IF65	50A	IR03 relay
IF66	40A	Sunroof
IF67	30A	Front left door control module/rear left door control module power supply 2
IF68	60A	Brake pressure regulating module power supply 1

Rear Trunk Fuse Box

Caution

Do not install fuses with a higher rated current. Replace the damaged fuse with a fuse of the same current and size.



S/N	Specifica- tion	Description
TR01	—	—
TR02	ISO MINI	Rear windshield defog relay
TR03	ISO MINI	KL15 relay (redundant backup)
TR04	—	—
TR05	—	—
TR06	—	—
TR07	ISO MICRO	Rear wiper relay
TR08	ISO MICRO	Center console blower fan relay
TR09	—	—
TR10	—	—
TR11	—	—

TR12	—	—
TR13	—	—
TF01	—	—
TF02	—	—
TF03	10A	Battery management unit power supply 1
TF04	10A	Body gateway module power supply 2
TF05	15A	TR07 relay
TF06	10A	Rear inverter
TF07	10A	LiDAR
TF08	30A	Central computing cluster (ADAS feature power supply 1)
TF09	—	—
TF10	30A	Central computing cluster (ADAS feature power supply 2)
TF11	30A	Body controller (exterior lighting power supply 1)
TF12	30A	Body controller (exterior lighting power supply 2)
TF13	10A	Vehicle controller power supply 2
TF14	10A	TR02 relay coil-end
TF15	10A	Liftgate kick-activated sensor
TF16	15A	Central computing cluster (entertainment feature power supply 2)
TF17	10A	First and second-row seats control module common power supply
TF18	20A	TR08 relay
TF19	10A	TR03 relay coil-end

TF20	—	—
TF21	10A	AR extender
TF22	—	—
TF23	20A	Body controller
TF24	20A	Trailer control module power supply 2
TF25	—	—
TF26	—	—
TF27	—	—
TF28	—	—
TF29	—	—
TF30	—	—
TF31	30A	Flexible chassis controller power supply 4
TF32	20A	Trailer control module power supply 1
TF33	30A	Second-row left seat control module power supply 1
TF34	30A	Liftgate control module
TF35	—	—
TF36	30A	Second-row right seat control module power supply 1
TF37	30A	Flexible chassis controller power supply 1
TF38	20A	Flexible chassis controller power supply 2
TF39	30A	TR02 relay
TF40	40A	TR03 relay
TF41	20A	Flexible chassis controller power supply 3

Front Pre-fuse Box

Caution

Do not install fuses with a higher rated current. Replace the damaged fuse with a fuse of the same current and size.

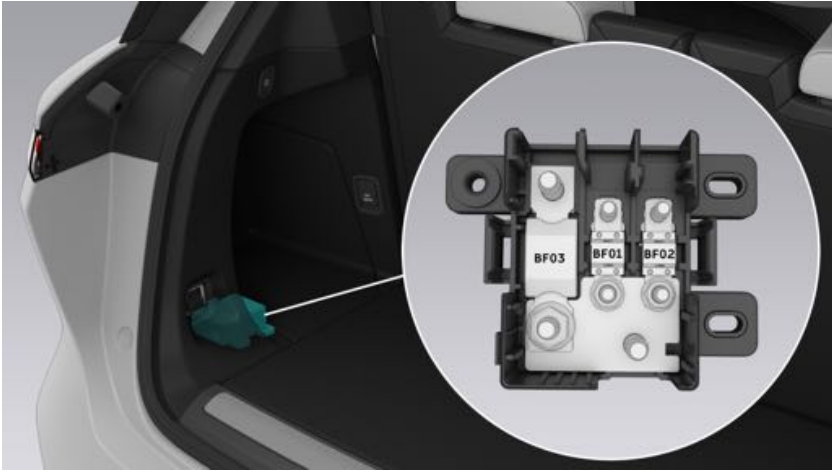


S/N	Rated value	Description
PF01	450A	High-voltage DC converter integrated component
PF02	200A	Instrument panel fuse box
PF03	200A	Front trunk fuse box
PF04	125A	Electric power steering gear_1
PF05	125A	Electric power steering gear_2

Rear Pre-fuse Box

Caution

Do not install fuses with a higher rated current. Replace the damaged fuse with a fuse of the same current and size.



S/N	Rated value	Description
BF01	200A	Rear trunk fuse box
BF02	125A	Right rear trunk fuse box
BF03	350A	Front Pre-fuse Box

Right Rear Trunk Fuse Box

Caution

Do not install fuses with a higher rated current. Replace the damaged fuse with a fuse of the same current and size.



S/N	Specification	Description
TRR01	POWER MINI	Rear fan relay
TRR02	POWER MINI	Power socket relay
TRF01	30A	Power amplifier control unit power supply 1
TRF02	30A	Power amplifier control unit power supply 2
TRF03	20A	TRR01 relay
TRF04	50A	TRR02 relay
TRF05	15A	Body controller (charging port flap)
TRF06	15A	Three-in-one wireless charging board
TRF07	10A	Child detection radar
TRF08	10A	Right/rear/tail Bluetooth antenna module

TRF09	10A	Refrigerator
TRF10	10A	Charge port ground protection
TRF11	15A	(Signature edition) second-row USB charge port
TRF11	10A	(Signature edition) second-row USB charge port - left
TRF12	10A	(Signature edition) second-row USB charge port - right
TRF13	10A	(Signature edition) third-row USB charge port - left
TRF14	10A	(Signature edition) third-row USB charge port - right
TRF15	25A	Rear 12V power supply outlet
TRF16	—	—
TRF17	—	—

Exterior Cleaning and Maintenance

Regular cleaning and waxing of your vehicle can protect it from damage caused by the external environment. The interval to wash and wax your vehicle depends on the frequency of use, parking conditions of your vehicle (in garage, under trees, or in direct sunlight, etc.), and weather conditions.

The deposition of bird droppings, insect residues, resins, industrial dust, tar lumps, coal cinders, and other deposits on the body paintwork and roof will cause damage to the surface of your vehicle's paint, headlights, and taillights. If your vehicle is exposed to high temperature and strong light, the corrosion of the paintwork of your vehicle will be exacerbated. Therefore, it may be necessary to wash your vehicle once a week. When washing, please soak the dirt with enough water first and then remove it.

Caution

Before a car wash, you are strongly advised to turn on Wash Mode from the Center Display, quickly close the doors and windows with one touch, and disable the sensing function to avoid unnecessary losses.

Caution

When washing and waxing the vehicle, use special-purpose cleaning and maintenance products. Check that the products are not expired and be sure to store them out of reach of children after use.

Warning

Do not wash the vehicle when it is charging.

Manual Wash

When manually washing your vehicle, first use enough water to moisten the exterior surface of your vehicle and rinse off as much dirt as possible. Then, clean your vehicle carefully from the top down using a soft sponge, cloth, or soft brush. If there is dirt that is difficult to remove, a cleaning agent can be used. If there is a lot of dirt on the sponge or cloth, replacing it with a new cleaning sponge is recommended. After cleaning your vehicle, rinse it thoroughly with water and wipe it clean with a towel. After the salt spraying period ends in winter, the bottom of your vehicle needs to be thoroughly washed.

To protect the environment, please wash your vehicle on a dedicated washing platform. If this equipment is not available, you need to choose a suitable place to wash your vehicle.

You can go to the Settings interface on the Center Display and tap **Driving and Parking > Wash Mode**, where you can choose the opening and closing of the doors, windows, rear trunk, and charge port, and unlock the settings, wipers, and door handles to reduce damage to your vehicle components while the vehicle is washed.

Note

- Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight as this may damage the surface of the paint, headlights, and taillights.
- When washing the vehicle with a hose in winter, do not aim directly at the outer door handles, charge port, and seams around the doors and glass roof. Otherwise, these parts may be frozen in place.
- Do not use coarse sponges or corrosive cleaning agents to wash the vehicle to avoid damaging the surface of the paint.
- Do not wash the vehicle with water above 60°C.
- Do not use a dry cloth or sponge to clean the lights. Use only water or soapy water.
- Alcohol-based or organic cleaning agents may damage the lights and cause them to crack. Make sure the lights are protected when cleaning or applying film on the vehicle.

Automatic Wash

Your vehicle can be washed in automatic vehicle washing equipment. However, the structure and filter of the vehicle washing equipment and the type of cleaning agent and maintenance agent can have an impact on the body paintwork. If the paintwork of your vehicle is dull or even scratched after washing, please notify the operator of the vehicle washing equipment immediately. If necessary, the vehicle washing equipment shall be replaced.

Before the automatic vehicle wash of your vehicle is performed, all the doors and windows shall be closed, the automatic wipers shall be turned off, and the side mirrors shall be folded. At the same time, the operator of the vehicle washing equipment shall be informed in advance that your vehicle is equipped with a roof rack, a radio antenna, etc.

You can go to the Settings interface on the Center Display and tap **Driving and Parking > Wash Mode**, where you can choose the opening and closing of the doors, windows, rear trunk, and charge port, and unlock the settings, wipers, and door handles to reduce damage to your vehicle components while the vehicle is washed.

Caution

Before your vehicle undergoes an automatic vehicle wash, please switch to NEUTRAL (N). Go to the Settings interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display and tap **Driving & Parking>NEUTRAL (N)**.

High Pressure Wash

When using a high pressure washing machine to wash your vehicle, always follow the operating instructions, and, in particular, maintain a sufficient distance between the spraying nozzle and the paintwork or soft materials (such as rubber hoses or sound insulation materials). It is recommended that the distance is more than 500 mm, the pressure is below 100 bar, and the maximum temperature is 60 °C. When rinsing, try to make the jet perpendicular to the surface of your vehicle as much as possible. If these requirements are not satisfied, your vehicle components may be damaged or water droplets may flow into your vehicle.

Never use a circular or rotating nozzle, especially when washing tires. Even if the spraying distance is large and the rinsing time is short, the tires may be damaged.

Never use a high pressure washing machine to rinse your vehicle nameplate and the gaps at the edges and corners of the door glass.

Polishing and Waxing

A high quality wax layer can effectively protect your vehicle's paintwork from environmental influences and even prevent minor scratches. When water droplets no longer roll off smoothly on the cleaned body paintwork, a layer of high quality hard wax curing agent shall be applied immediately. If cleaning and curing agents are applied regularly, applying hard wax at least twice a year is recommended to protect the body paintwork.

Polishing is only necessary when the body paintwork has lost its gloss and the waxing cannot restore its glossy appearance. Do not polish components coated with matte paint or plastic parts.

Wiper Blades

Wash in warm soapy water. Do not use cleaning agents derived from alcohol or petroleum products.

Windows and Side Mirrors

Clean the inner and outer surfaces of all the windows regularly with glass cleaning agents.

Clean the inner surface of the rear windshield with a soft cloth and wipe it horizontally. Do not scratch the glass or use abrasive cleaning agents to avoid damaging the heating element.

Wash the side mirrors with soapy water. Do not use abrasive cleaners to avoid damaging the lens.

Plastic Parts

Plastic parts shall be cleaned through conventional cleaning methods. If the stains cannot be removed, only solvent-free special cleaning agents for plastic parts can be used. Otherwise, the plastic parts may be corroded.

Chromium-plated Parts

Chromium-plated parts can be cleaned with a damp cloth and then polished with a soft dry cloth. If the effect is not good enough, chromium care agents can be used. When using chromium care agents, make sure to cover the entire surface evenly and completely. Do not clean and polish chrome-plated surfaces in dusty and sandy environments.

Wheels

To maintain the glossy appearance of the aluminum alloy wheel rims for a long time, you need to perform regular maintenance on the wheels. It is recommended to clean them every two weeks to prevent fine abrasive particles, dirt, or salt particles that fall after the vehicle brakes from adhering to them. Otherwise, the aluminum alloy may be corroded. After cleaning the wheels, apply an acid- and alkali-free cleaning agent designed specifically for aluminum alloy wheels. Apply hard wax to the wheels every three months. If the protective paint layer is damaged due to being struck by a stone or other reasons, it must be repaired immediately and no body paintwork polish or other polishing materials shall be used.

Severe dirt layers on the wheels can also lead to a wheel imbalance. This will be reflected through wheel vibrations, which will be transmitted to the steering wheel. In some cases, this may cause premature wear of the steering gear.

Bottom Plate Protection

The bottom of your vehicle has been treated to prevent chemical and mechanical damage. However, damage to the protective layer is inevitable during driving. It is recommended to inspect the protective layer on the bottom and chassis of your vehicle at regular intervals, preferably before winter and in spring, and perform repairs if necessary.

External Area of Radar

The external area of the radar can be cleaned manually with a flannelet soaked with a proper amount of water or neutral cleaning solution.

In case of snow or ice, it is necessary to first clean the external area of the radar from ice and snow, and then wipe it with a flannelet or air dry it.

When using a high pressure washing machine to wash your vehicle, do not rinse the external area of the radar directly to prevent damage.

Please be careful not to pollute or damage the sensors on the front/rear bumper when maintaining your vehicle.

Do not apply film, wax, or coat in the external area of the LiDAR. Otherwise, the sensing performance of the LiDAR will be affected.

Interior Cleaning and Maintenance

Regularly clean the interior with cleaners or conditioners to maintain the interior appearance. Before using any cleaners, vacuum the interior first.

Note

- Some dyes (such as from dark-washed jeans or sheepskin clothing) may stain the interior materials. When this happens, clean the stained surface as soon as possible.
- Do not use strong solvents such as cleaning fluids, petrol or petroleum solvents which may damage the interior materials.
- Do not spray cleaners directly on electronic buttons, switches or parts. Wipe stains with a soft cloth dampened with cleaning fluid.
- Sharp objects may damage the fabric interior.

Fabric Interior

Only use specialized cleaners, dry foam, and a soft brush to clean the fabric materials on the doors, rear trunk, roof, and other areas.

Leather Interior

You can use a slightly wet cotton or woolen cloth, or a cleaning cloth to clean common dirt on the leather interior. You can use a cloth dipped in mild car shampoo to clean stubborn oil stains. Make sure that the leather material is not fully wet and prevent water from seeping through the stitching. Any remaining water on the leather surface should be quickly wiped off with a soft dry cloth. Stains from ballpoint pens, ink, lipsticks, shoe polish, and other substances on leather surfaces should be removed as soon as possible. We recommend you use a 100% pure polyurethane foam sponge for cleaning Nappa leather.

We recommend limiting the use of leather care products as much as possible, no more than twice a year for light-colored leather and no more than once a year for dark-colored leather.

Note

- Do not use cleaning solvents to clean the instrument panel, air bag covers, or leather interior.
- To avoid leather fading, do not leave the vehicle under strong sunlight for long periods of time. If you need to park the vehicle under strong sunlight, please cover all leather material.

- Sharp objects on clothes such as zips, rivets, and sharp buckles may leave marks or dents on the leather.
- Avoid drinking coffee or using sunscreen in vehicles with a Nappa leather interior. Remove coffee or sunscreen stains on Nappa leather with mild soapy water as soon as possible.
- Do not spray formaldehyde cleaners on leather. Doing so may leave white spots on genuine leather which are difficult to remove.

Seat Belts

Only use mild car shampoo to clean the seat belts. Do not remove the seat belts from the vehicle. Allow the belts to dry fully while extended.

Application of Antibacterial Product

Haptex

Haptex synthetic leather with antibacterial properties by means of a functional layer is based on Biomaster AT300 (active ingredient silver chloride CAS-Nr. 7783-90-6) for use in automotive interior parts (e.g. seats, IP, CNSL, pillars) cladding: Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (eg. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to GB/T 31402 or ISO 22196). No additional precautions need to be taken when the driver and passengers use the vehicle normally.

PVC

PVC synthetic leather with antibacterial properties is based on SILVADUR™ 960 Flex Antimicrobial, a polymeric system incorporating a silver ion antimicrobial agent (active ingredient CAS-Nr. 7761-88-8) for use in automotive interior parts (eg. IP upper, DP top roll, console inner) cladding: Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (eg. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to ISO 22196). No additional precautions need to be taken when the driver and passengers use the vehicle normally.

Steering Wheel Leather

Artificial leather with antibacterial properties by means of a functional layer is based on Laedana® (active ingredient silver adsorbed on silicon dioxide as a nanomaterial in the form of a stable aggregate with primary particles in the nanoscale) for use in the steering wheel surface cover: Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (eg. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to GB/T 31402 or ISO 22196). No additional precautions need to be taken when the driver and passengers use the vehicle normally.

Paint

1. Akzo Nobel waterborne coatings with antibacterial properties are based on silver chloride (active ingredient CAS-Nr. 7783-90-6) for use in the driver airbag cover: Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (eg. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to GB/T 31402 or ISO 22196). No additional precautions need to be taken when the driver and passenger use the vehicle normally.
2. MUSASHI coatings with antibacterial properties are based on silver phosphate glass (active ingredient CAS-Nr. 308069-39-8) for use in the garnish ASSY

of steering wheel: Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (eg. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to GB/T 31402). No additional precautions need to be taken when the driver and passenger use the vehicle normally.

3. PETER coatings with antibacterial properties are based on silver phosphate glass (active ingredient CAS-Nr. 308069-39-8) for use in automotive interior parts (eg. door handle Inlay, rear air vent panel, rear USB panel, PRND ornament): Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (eg. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to ISO 22196). No additional precautions need to be taken when the driver and passenger use the vehicle normally.

Filter

Filter with antibacterial properties by means of a functional layer is based on dimethyltetradecyl[3-(trimethoxysilyl)propyl]ammonium chloride (N-46279) (active ingredient CAS-Nr. 41591-87-1) for use in air handling/ air conditioning systems: Bacteriostatic and fungistatic properties against a multitude of gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria, yeast and fungi according to ISO 846 and JIS L 1902. No additional precautions need to be taken when placing the filter on the market.

Evaporator core & Inner condenser coating

Hydrophilic composite coating with antimicrobial properties by means of a functional layer based on active substances CAS-Nr.7631-86-9, 26530-20-1 and 4299-07-4 were attached to the surface of evaporator and inner condenser. The coating shows great antimildew properties for Aspergillus Niger, Penicillium sp. and antibacterial properties for Escherichia coli and Staphylococcus aureus according to GB 21551.2. No additional precautions need to be taken when placing the evaporator and inner condenser on the market.

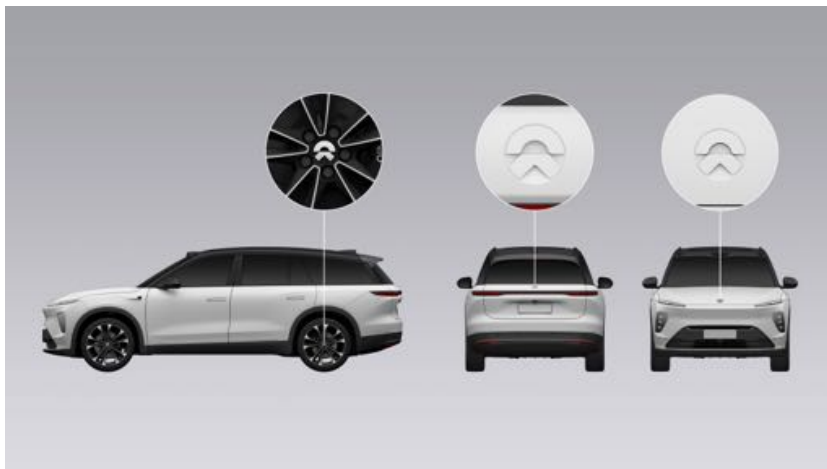
Vehicle Information

Contact NIO	80064623
NIO website	https:// www.nio.com

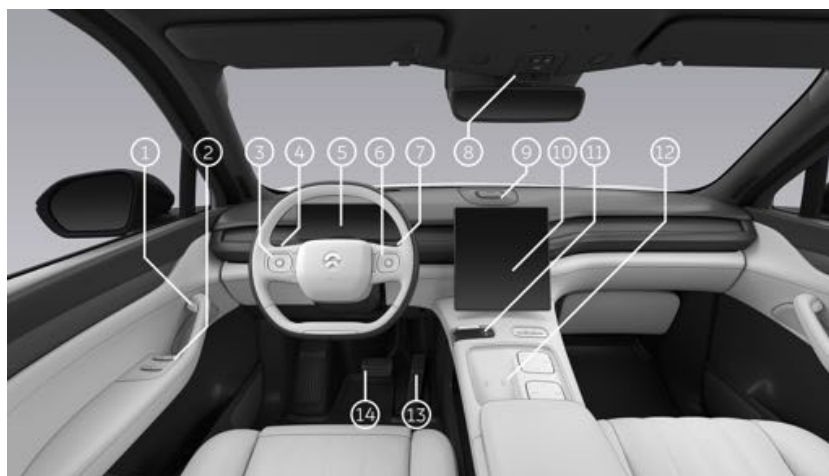
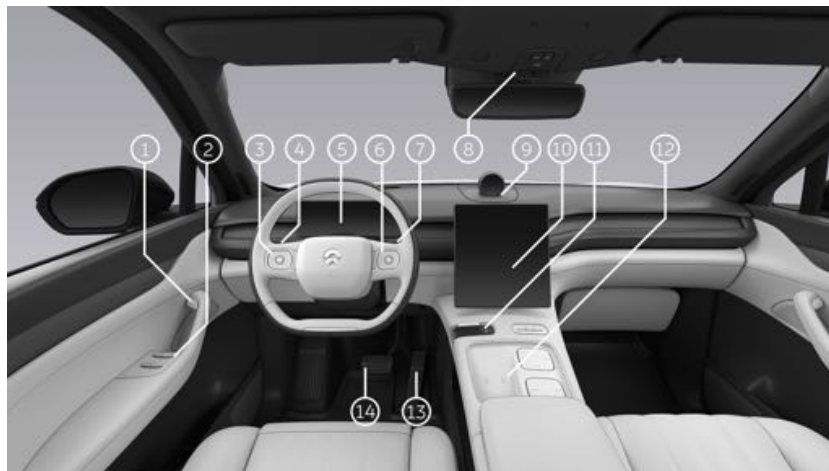
The vehicle nameplate is located under the B-pillar on the left side.



The vehicle brand logo can be found in the following places:



Instrumentation and Controls



1. Electronic switch for inner door handle

2. Window control panel

3. Switches on the left side of the steering wheel

4. Turn lights and headlights stalk

5. Digital instrument cluster display

6. Switches on the right side of the steering wheel

7. Wiper and washer stalk

8. Emergency call and reading lights

9. NOMI Smart Assistant

10. Touchscreen display





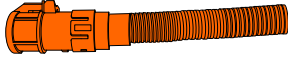
11. Gears and central control panel

12. Center console wireless charging board

13. Accelerator pedal

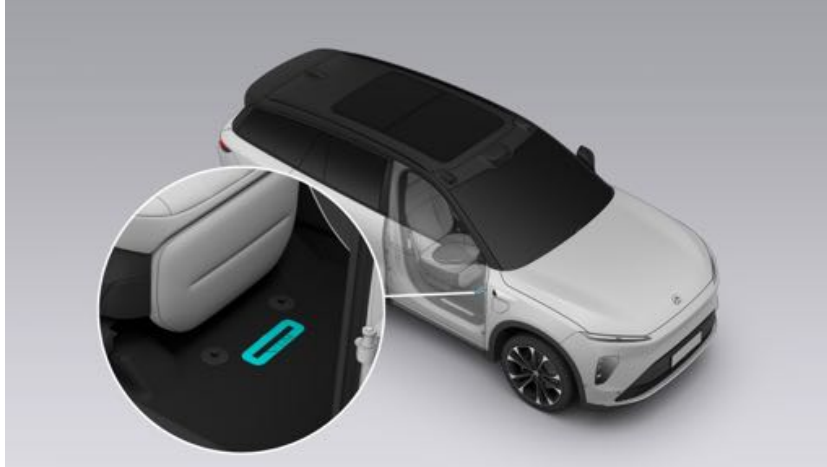
14. Brake pedal

Warning Sign Information

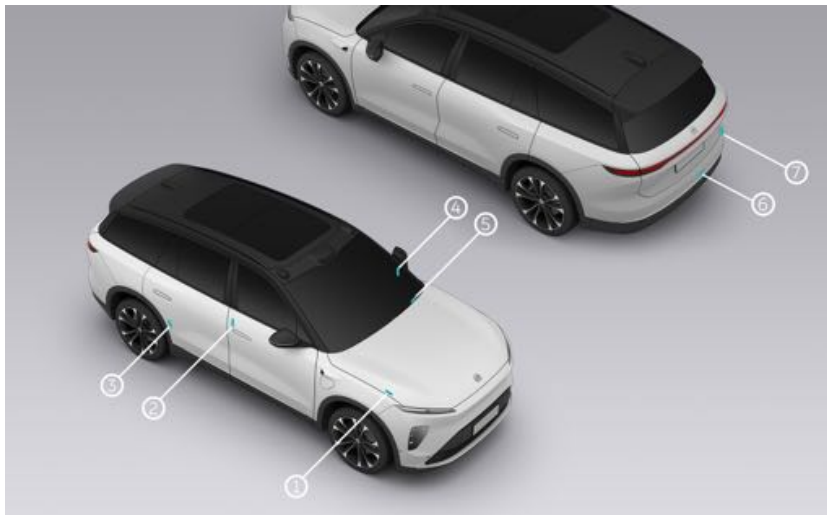
No.	Title	Diagram	Description
1	High Voltage Warning Sign		Do not touch high voltage components. Dangerous!
2	High Voltage Component Warning Sign 1		High voltage components. Caution: Danger. Do not touch high voltage components without wearing protective gear. Beware of electric shock!
3	High Voltage Component Warning Sign 2		High voltage components. Caution: Danger. Do not touch high voltage components without wearing protective gear. Beware of electric shock and scald!
4	High Voltage Battery Pack Warning Sign		Precautions for using high-voltage battery packs.
5	High Voltage Cable Sign		All high voltage components of the vehicle are connected with orange high voltage cables. Do not touch high voltage components without wearing protective gear!

Vehicle Identification Number(VIN)

The Vehicle Identification Number is embossed under the floorboard beneath the front passenger seat.



The Vehicle Identification Number can be found in the following places:



1. Inner side of the hood.
2. B-pillar on the right side of the body.
3. Under the right rear door frame.
4. On the left side of the instrument panel crossbeam.
5. Below the left corner of the front windshield.
6. Above the rear floorboard.
7. On the right side of the liftgate.

You can also read the Vehicle Identification Number with a compatible diagnostic tool (NIO Diagnostic System Generation II (BD2)):

1. Connect the diagnostic tool to the vehicle diagnostic port, and turn it on.

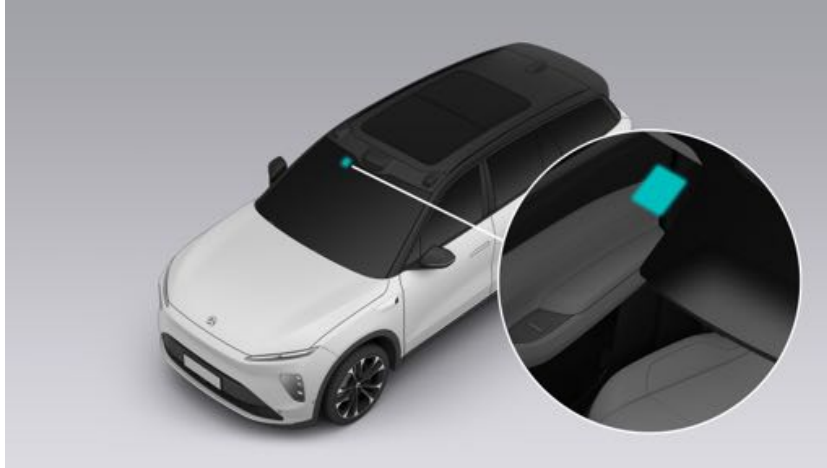


2. Start the diagnostic tool and log in to the home interface of the diagnostic tool.
3. The diagnostic tool will automatically read the Vehicle Identification Number and display it on the current interface of the diagnostic tool.

Microwave Window

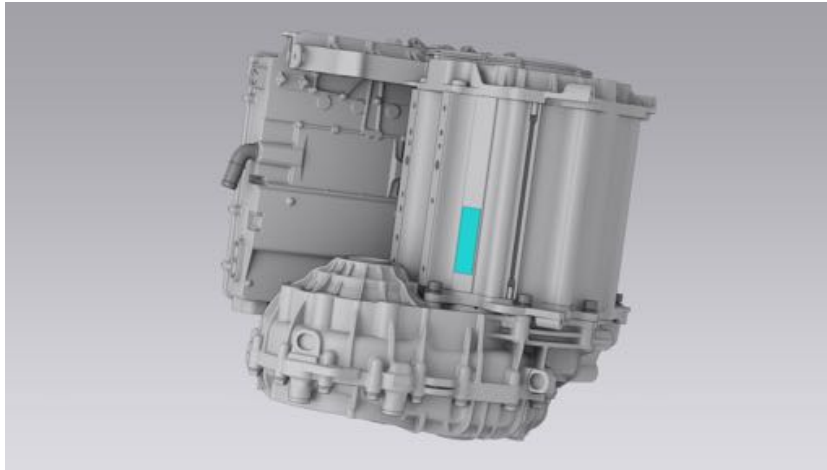
The vehicle has a microwave window on the front windshield.

Your toll payment device can be installed at this location.

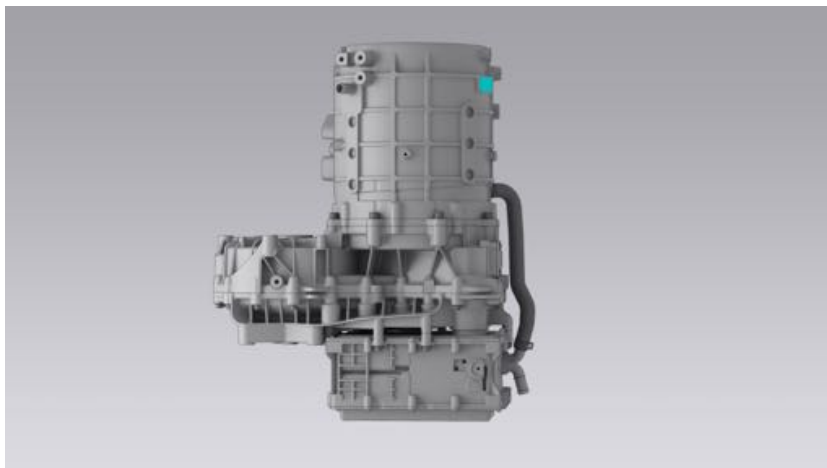


Driving Motor Identification Labels

The front driving motor identification label is located on the lower side of the motor.



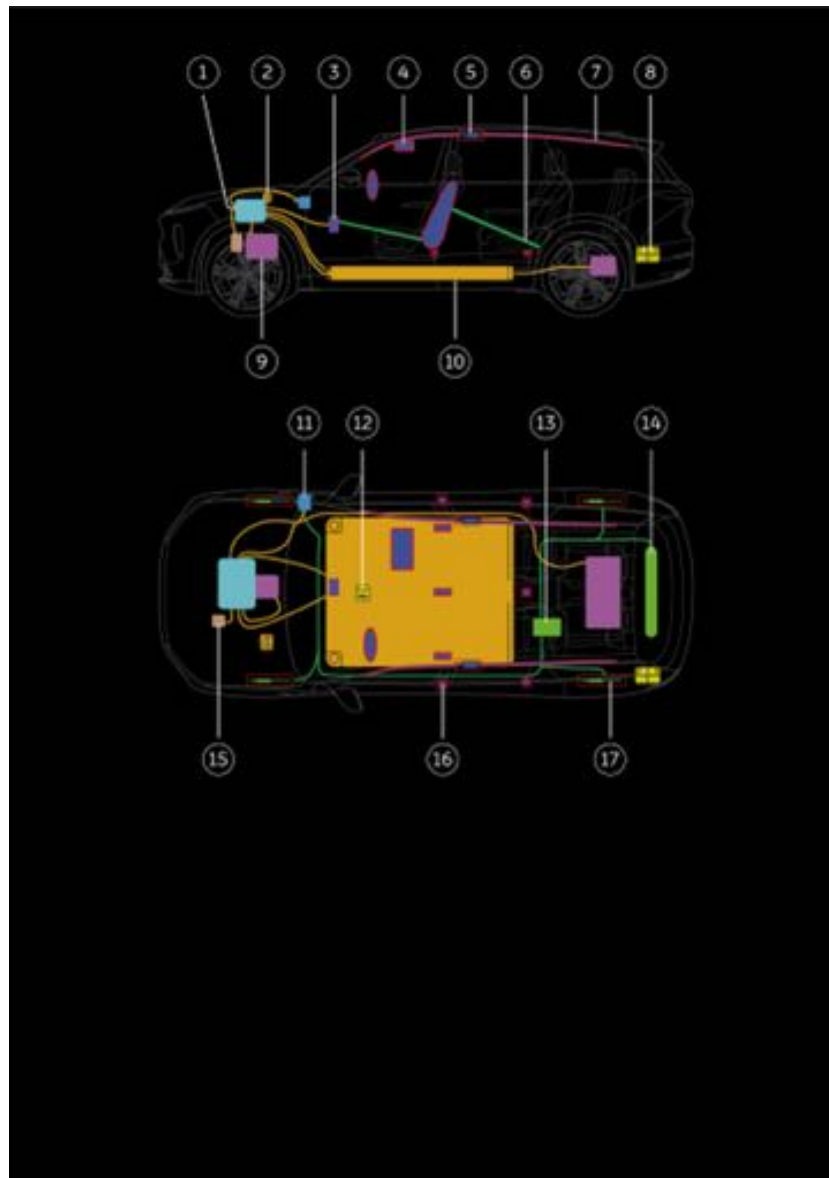
The rear driving motor identification label is located on the lower side of the motor.



Recommended Fluids and Capacities

Item	Specifications	Quantity
Brake fluid	DOT4	0.98 L
Coolant	-40 °C OAT (ethylene glycol aqueous solution with inhibitor)	14.41 L (100 kWh - CALB Co., Ltd.) 14.4 L (75 kWh-type B)
Refrigerant	R1234yf	1,350 g
Windshield washer fluid	Freezing point < -30 °C	4 L
Gear box oil	Castrol BOT350M3	1 L (front) 1.6 L (rear)

E-Powertrain System Information



1. High voltage control system
2. Emergency HV cut-off plug
3. Air conditioning HV electric heater
4. Airbags
5. Curtain airbag gas cylinder
6. Structural reinforcement
7. Curtain airbags
8. 12V Battery
9. Drive Motor
10. High-voltage battery

11. Charge port
12. Airbag control unit
13. High-pressure air pump
14. High-pressure gas cylinder
15. Air conditioning compressor
16. Seat belt pre-tensioners
17. Air spring

High-voltage battery

The vehicle is equipped with a lithium-ion high-voltage battery. Be sure not to damage the high-voltage battery when lifting the vehicle. Take extra care not to break the battery's bottom plate when using rescue tools.

Warning

- Before repairing, disassembling, and installing high-voltage components, it is necessary to disconnect the power supply and confirm that the emergency power cut-off switch and 12V power supplies are disconnected. After disconnecting the power, let your vehicle stand still for more than 5 minutes.
- Personnel without corresponding qualifications are prohibited from operating high-voltage components. Operators must wear insulated protective equipment such as insulated gloves that meet the requirements. They are not allowed to carry or wear any metal items.

Drive Motor

The electric drive system is responsible for the power output of the vehicle, which can convert the DC energy of the high-voltage battery pack into mechanical torque in a controllable way, and transmit it to the wheels to drive the vehicle. In addition, in the braking state, the electric drive system can also regenerate braking energy to charge the high-voltage battery pack. The vehicle is equipped with two electric drive systems, of which the front electric drive system is installed on the front sub-frame, and the rear electric drive system is installed on the rear sub-frame.

12V Battery

The 12V battery powers the SRS, windows, locks, touchscreens, vehicle lighting, etc.

Airbags

The frontal airbags include front row head airbags, of which the driver airbag is located inside the trim cover of the steering wheel, and the front passenger airbag is located inside the instrument panel. The side airbags include front side airbags (located on both sides of the driver seat and the outer side of the front passenger seat), and curtain airbags (located above the doors on both sides, in the roof area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar, where there are curtain airbag gas cylinders inside). The word "AIRBAG" is marked on the places where the airbag is placed to remind you the airbag is here.

High-pressure Gas Cylinder for Air Springs

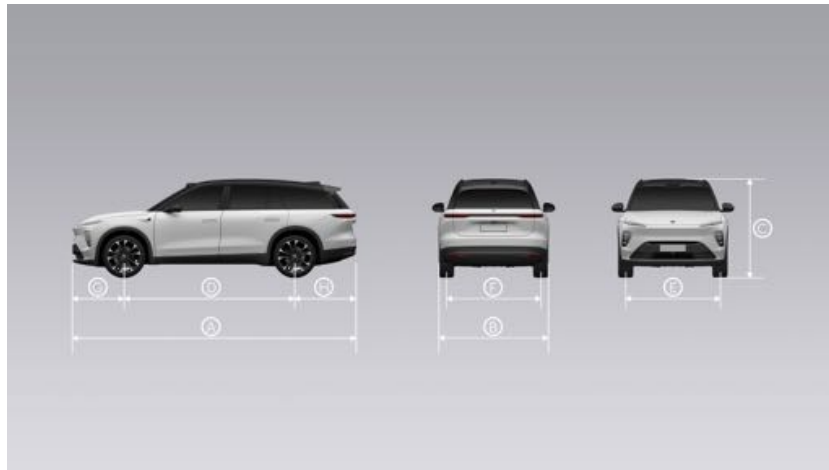
The high-pressure air cylinder for the air springs is located at the rear of the vehicle, securely fastened to the body using a bracket with a rubber cover. It provides sufficient gas for the air suspension system. By adjusting the pressure, different heights of the suspension can be achieved.

Declaration of Conformity Card - TDRA

All radio equipment installed on the vehicle meets the technical regulatory requirements of the TDRA (Telecommunications and Digital Government Regulatory Authority).

For more information on tags, please log in to https://www.nio.com/en_AE/guide.

Vehicle Parameters



Item	Specification
Length A (mm)	5099
Width B (mm) (no side mirrors)	1989
Height C (mm)	1750
Wheelbase D (mm)	3070
Front track E (mm)	1692
Rear track F (mm)	1702
Front suspension G (mm)	922
Rear suspension H (mm)	1107
Ground clearance (mm)	160
Drive mode	Full-time four-wheel drive (4WD)
Maximum vehicle speed (km/h)	200
Maximum slope gradient	35%
Approach angle	17°
Departure angle	21°
Number of seats	6

Mass Parameters

Item	75 kwh	100 kwh
Tire (inch)	21/22	21/22
Curb weight (kg)	2579	2599
Front axle load under curb weight (kg)	1251	1261
Rear axle load under curb weight (kg)	1328	1338
Gross vehicle weight rating (kg)	3190	3190
Gross front axle weight rating (kg)	1341	1341
Gross rear axle weight rating (kg)	1849	1849

Wheel and Tire Specifications

Item	Value
Specifications	265/45R21 108V XL 265/40R22 109V HL
Tire Pressure (bar)	2.6 (no load)
Front Camber Angle	$-0.5 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Left and Right Front Camber Angle Difference	$0 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Front Toe Angle	$0.3 \pm 0.2^\circ$
Front Caster Angle	$4.7 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Left and Right Front Caster Angle Difference	$0 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Rear Camber Angle	$-1.3 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Left and Right Rear Rear Camber Angle Difference	$0 \pm 0.5^\circ$
Total Rear Toe Angle	$0.2 \pm 0.2^\circ$
Thrust Angle	$0 \pm 0.15^\circ$
Steering Wheel Angle	$0 \pm 3.5^\circ$
Front Track Height (mm)	474 ± 5
Rear Track Height (mm)	480 ± 5
Lug Nut Torque (N·m)	210

Note: Tire specifications are subject to the actual vehicle configuration.

Caution

To ensure driving safety, it is recommended to replace the wheel nuts or bolts after removing and installing them 20 times.

Tire Markings

The tire sidewalls are marked with all tire-related signs and features.



1. Tire Size

A tire marked 265/40R22 means that the tire width is 265 millimeters, the aspect ratio is 40, while R indicates the tire’s radial structure, and the wheel diameter is 22 inches, with HL indicating high load.

2. Tire load index and rated speed

The tire load represents the corresponding load weight of the tire, and the rated speed is the maximum speed at which the tire can be used for a long time.

Tire load	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
Load weight	750 kg	775 kg	800 kg	825 kg	850 kg	875 kg	900 kg	925 kg	950 kg	975 kg	1000 kg	1030 kg	1060 kg

	Q	R	S	T	U	H	V	W	Y
Rated speed	160 km/h	170 km/h	180 km/h	190 km/h	200 km/h	210 km/h	240 km/h	270 km/h	300 km/h

3. Rated load mark

4. Maximum tire load and maximum inflation pressure allowed (not for normal driving)

5. Product name

6. DOT tire identification number

Starts with the letters DOT, followed by numbers/letters, where the first 2 digits/letters represent the code of the tire manufacturing plant, the second 2 digits/letters the tire size, the next 4 digits/letters the tire type code, and the last 4 digits the year and week of manufacturing. For example, 1721 represents the 17th week of 2021. This information can be used to contact the consumer when a tire is defective and needs to be recalled.

Motor Parameters

Item	Value	
	Front	Rear
Drive motor type	AC Permanent Magnet Synchronous Motor	AC Asynchronous Motor
Drive motor model	TZ180S001	YS300S002
Drive motor rated power/speed/torque (kW/r/min/N·m)	70/4460/150	35/4775/70
Drive motor peak power/speed/torque (kW/r/min/N·m)	180/16000/350	300/15000/500

Brake and Suspension Specifications

Item	Value	
Thickness of Brake Pad (mm)	Front	Rear
	2-8	2-8
Thickness of Brake Disc (mm)	Front	Rear
	30-32	18-20
Air Suspension Accumulator Rated Working Pressure (bar)	20	

High-voltage Battery Parameters

Item		100 kWh	75 kWh
High-voltage battery cell	Type	Ternary lithium ion battery	Lithium iron phosphate battery
	Rated voltage (V)	3.74	3.22
	Rated capacity (Ah)	140(1/3C)	204.5(1/3C)
High-voltage battery pack system	Rated voltage (V)	358	367
	Rated capacity (Ah)	280	204.5
	L x W x H (mm)	2062 x 1539 x 183.1	2062 x 1539 x 185.6
	Number of cells in battery pack	192	114
	Weight of battery pack (kg)	555	535

Tire Inflation

Warning

Using underinflated or overinflated tires will increase the risk of accident and injury.

To ensure driving safety, please check the tire pressure on a regular basis. When checking the tire pressure, make sure it is the cold tire pressure (the tire temperature should be the same as the ambient temperature, or the tire should be cooled off for 3 hours after driving). The recommended cold tire pressure is marked on the door frame of the driver side. If hot tire is measured, the tire pressure is generally about 0.3 bar higher than that of cold tires.



Over-inflated tires may compromise the comfort of the vehicle, and are easily damaged on uneven road surfaces. In severe cases, there is even a risk of a tire blowout occurring, threatening the safety of the vehicle. Under-inflated tires may cause uneven tire wear, affecting the maneuverability of the vehicle and draining the battery.

Caution


- If the tires used on the vehicle are self-repairing tires, the vehicle can still continue to run within a certain speed range (below 120 km/h) when the puncture width is less than 5 mm and the center display shows that the tire pressure is normal. However, self-repairing tires cannot be used as permanent tire repair measures. If any tire is found to have a nail in it or is seriously damaged, please contact the NIO Service Center in a timely manner for tire inspection or replacement.



- When repairing, please try to orient the tire so that the punctured spot is at the top of the tire.
- Tire sealant can only be used to repair the tread area.

To inflate the tires using the air pump in the emergency kit:

1. Park the vehicle on a safe road, put on your reflective vest and place a warning triangle.
2. Open the vehicle tool cover in the rear trunk, and take out the air pump.
3. Take out the air pump hose on the side of the air pump and connect it to the tire valve.
4. Take out the power plug of the air pump and connect it to the 12V power supply of the vehicle.
5. Make sure that the vehicle is powered on, turn on the power switch of the air pump, and start to inflate the tires. When the tire pressure reaches 2.6 bar, manually turn off the power of the air pump and disconnect it from the vehicle's power supply.
6. After inflation is complete, disconnect the air pump hose from the tire valve, and put everything away.

Direct Tire Pressure Monitoring System (dTPMS)

The vehicle is equipped with a direct tire pressure monitoring system (dTPMS). If the pressure or temperature of one or more tires is abnormal, the tire pressure warning indicator  will light up on the digital instrument cluster display along with the location of the faulty tire, alerting you to stop as soon as possible and check the tires, and to inflate/deflate the tires to the correct air pressure.

In the event of abnormal tire pressure or rapid air leakage, the tire pressure warning indicator  will light up along with a "Beep" tone, alerting you to check the tires; if the Direct Tire Pressure Monitoring System (dTPMS) fails or the tire temperature exceeds the safe value, the tire pressure warning indicator  will flash for 75 seconds and then stay on, along with a "Beep" tone. In this case, please stop the vehicle as soon as possible and contact the NIO Service Center immediately.

The Direct Tire Pressure Monitoring System (dTPMS) is based on tire temperature and atmospheric temperature. At high altitudes or in cold regions, you may need to inflate the tires to a slightly higher pressure to clear the low tire pressure warning message.

If radio transmitting devices (e.g., wireless headsets, walkie-talkies) are used in or near the vehicle, the operation of the Direct Tire Pressure Monitoring System (dTPMS) may be subject to interference.

Anti-skid Chain

- Unsuitable anti-skid chains will damage the tires, wheels and braking system of the vehicle. Please carefully check the specifications of the original tires and the relevant instructions of the anti-skid chain manufacturer. For original tires, only rear tires are equipped with half-pack anti-skid chains, and the rest of the tires are not suitable for anti-skid chains.
- When installing the anti-skid chains, do not drive faster than 50 km/h or the limit speed specified by the anti-skid manufacturer, whichever is lower.
- Drive with caution to avoid road bumps, holes, sharp turns, or locked wheels which may affect the vehicle in an adverse manner.
- To prevent tire damage and excessive wear of the anti-skid chains, be sure to remove the e.g., anti-skid chains when driving on snow-free roads.

Tire Repair

Warning

- If you continue to drive with a punctured tire, the tire may burst and cause injury.
- Keep tire sealant away from skin and eyes. Keep it out of reach of children. When using tire sealant, sparks, open flames, and smoking are prohibited.
- If tire sealant comes into contact with the skin or eyes, rinse the affected area immediately and thoroughly with plenty of water. Take off the polluted clothing immediately. In case of an allergic reaction, seek immediate medical attention. If tire sealant is swallowed, rinse your mouth immediately and thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting.

Note

- You can still drive within a specific speed range (up to 120 km/h) if the vehicle has self-sealing tires, the puncture diameter is less than 5 millimeters, and the center display indicates normal tire pressure. But self-sealing tires cannot be used as a long-term fix. If you discover a nail puncture or severe damage to the tire, please contact the NIO Service Center promptly for tire inspection or replacement.
- Please attempt to locate the puncture at the top of the tire when fixing it.
- Only the tire's tread area can be repaired with tire sealant.

Park the vehicle on a flat and solid road surface and put it in PARK (P), stay away from busy and congested roads, then put on your reflective vest and place the warning triangle, turn on the hazard warning lights, and use the tire sealant and tire pump from the vehicle tools to repair the tire:

1. Park the vehicle on a safe road, and place the warning triangle.
2. Open the vehicle tool cover in the rear trunk, and take out the tire sealant canister and tire pump.
3. Stick the speed limit sign on the tire sealant canister onto the steering wheel to remind yourself not to exceed 80 km/h when driving.
4. Connect the tire sealant canister to the wheel, remove the tire valve dust cap, and connect the tire sealant filling tube to the tire valve.
5. Take out the power plug of the air pump and connect it to the 12V power supply of the vehicle.

6. Make sure the vehicle is powered on, turn on the tire pump and start injecting tire sealant into the tire. Observe the pressure gauge, and turn it off when the pointer reaches ≥ 2.2 bar (which will take around 5 to 10 minutes). Turn off the tire pump and disconnect the power plug from the 12V power socket.

Note

When the air pump is working, the tire pressure pointer may briefly indicate the maximum value of 6 bar, and then return to indicate the correct pressure.

7. Disconnect the inflation tube from the tire valve, and stow everything away.
8. Drive for 3 to 10 kilometers (around 5 to 10 minutes) at a speed not higher than 80 km/h, so that the tire sealant can be evenly spread inside the tire and block the puncture hole.
9. Park the vehicle on a safe road, set up the warning triangle, and check the tire pressure readings on the Center Display. Continue driving if the tire pressure is ≥ 2.2 bar. Inflate the tire to ≥ 2.2 bar if the tire is under-inflated and drive the vehicle at a speed no higher than 80 km/h for 3 to 10 km (or around 5 to 10 minutes). Check the tire pressure again. If the tire pressure is still below 2.2 bar which means the tire is severely damaged or the tire sealant cannot seal the tire, park the vehicle in a safe place and contact NIO immediately.

Caution

- If the tire pressure cannot reach the green range within 12 minutes during the tire repair process, this indicates severe damage. Please park your vehicle safely and call for assistance.
- Repairing with tire sealant is only for temporary emergency processing. After repairing the tire, you can continue driving for up to 200 kilometers or 3 days. Please go to the nearest workshop as soon as possible to have the tire repaired and the tire sealant wiped dry.

Tire Replacement

When the vehicle is subject to a severe air leakage that it cannot be driven anymore, park the vehicle on a flat and solid road and put it in Park, stay away from busy and congested roads, then put on your reflective vest and place the warning triangle, turn on the hazard warning lights, then contact NIO Service Center for a tire replacement.

Warning

- When replacing a tire, the new tire must comply with the specifications of the original one. Using a tire with different specifications may affect the vehicle's handling and result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Never get underneath the vehicle when it is lifted on a jack as this may cause severe injury or even death.
- Do not lift the vehicle when people are inside.
- The vehicle can only be lifted at specified lift points on the vehicle's underside.
- Do not place any object above or underneath the jack when it is lifting the vehicle.
- Never use a jack to lift the vehicle on an uphill or downhill slope or on a roadway that slopes to one side.
- Jacks should only be used to raise vehicles when changing tires.

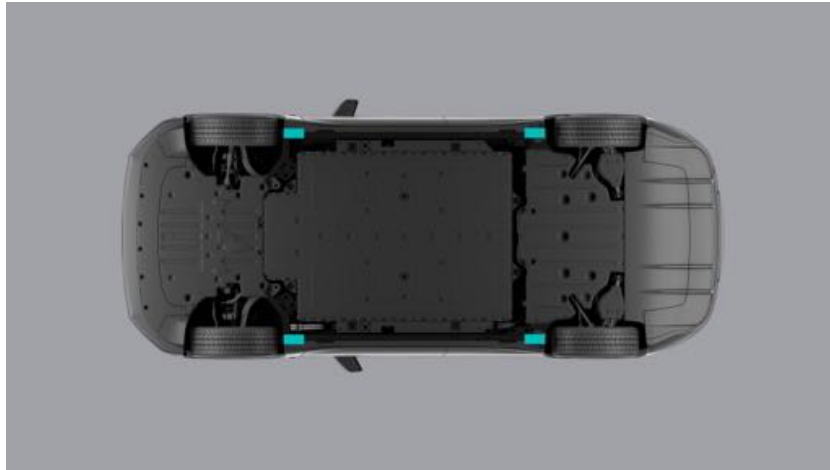
How to replace the tire:

1. Have a jack and a spare tire of the right specification ready for the tire replacement.
2. Place a block in front of the tire diagonally to the flat tire to prevent the vehicle from sliding.
3. Use the bolt cover remover in the emergency kit to remove the bolt covers, and loosen the bolts counterclockwise with the wheel wrench.

Caution

There is a special protective coating on the exterior of the rim. During the disassembly and assembly of bolts, tires or rims, the operating area of the rim shall be properly protected to prevent the surface of the rim from being accidentally scratched by hard objects.

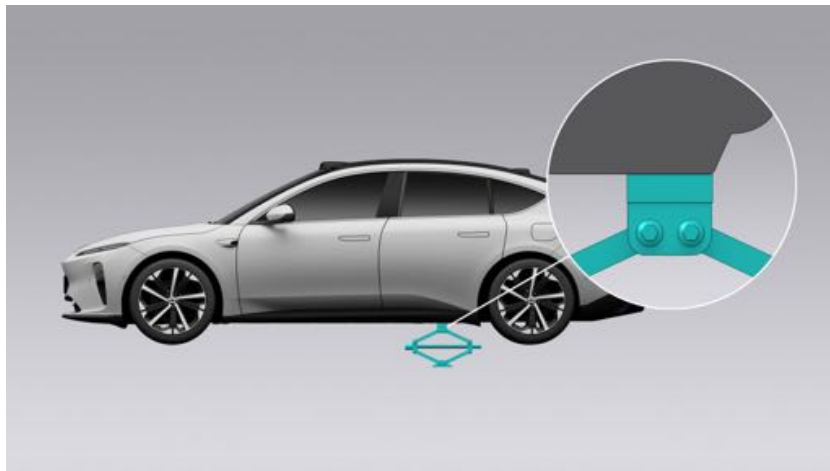
4. Place the jack below the correct jacking spot on the vehicle.



Warning

Make sure the jack is positioned correctly under the jack point. Failure to do so may damage the vehicle, or the vehicle may slip off the jack and cause injury.

5. Jack the vehicle up to a tire changing height. As the jack touches the vehicle and jacks it up, double check to make sure that the jack is in the correct position.



6. Remove the wheel bolts and replace the tire. When installing the wheel, make sure the bolts are aligned with the mounting holes, and that the metal side of the wheel is in proper contact with the mounting surface.
7. After installing the wheel bolts, lower the vehicle completely to the ground (using the jack), then use a wrench to tighten all the bolts clockwise, and then use a torque wrench to tighten the vehicle bolts to the specified torque value.
8. Check the tire pressure after the tire is replaced, inflate to the specified tire pressure if necessary, then install the tire valve cap.
9. Put the tools, jack, and the flat tires away in a secure manner.

Set Up Warning Signs

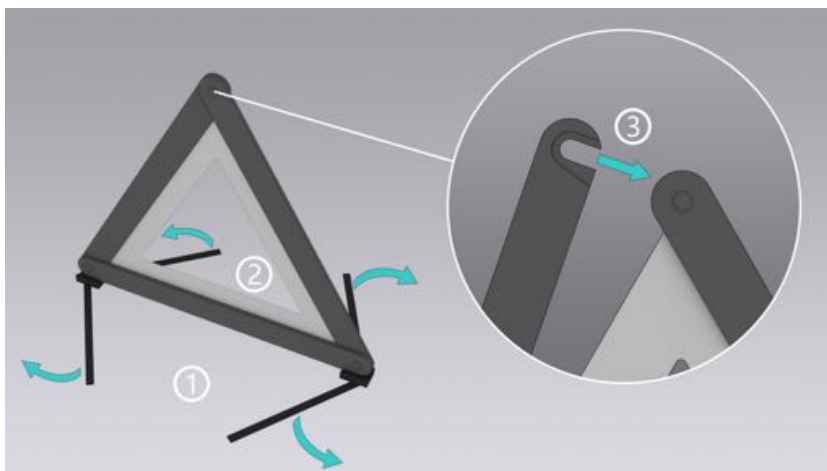
In the event of an emergency, drive the vehicle to a safe area while ensuring safety, then step on the brake pedal to stop the vehicle; put the vehicle in Park, and turn on the hazard warning lights on the center console to alert other drivers and passersby.



1. Park gear switch
2. Hazard warning lights

Open the cover at the bottom of the rear trunk's storage space, and inside you will see the emergency kit, take out the warning triangle and reflective vest, put on the reflective vest and place the warning triangle within 50 meters to 100 meters behind the vehicle (when it's on an expressway, place it 150 meters behind the vehicle; when it's at night, place it 100 meters further than the normal distance; in the event of rain and fog, place it 200 meters behind the vehicle).

How to assemble the warning triangle:



1. Unfold the bracket under the triangle.
2. Unfold the sides of the triangle.
3. Fasten the snap button on the top of the triangle.

Calling for Road Assistance

In case of accidents such as a vehicle collision, water soaking, battery pack fire, etc., after setting up the warning signs, please leave the vehicle as soon as possible while ensuring the safety of the surrounding environment and maintaining a safe distance (over 15 meters), then call the NIO for road assistance.

Warning

In the event of a risk of battery fire, the vehicle will automatically cut off power, and a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster and center display. Please leave the vehicle promptly and call for assistance after ensuring the safety of the surrounding environment.

- If the vehicle is connected to the network, you can press the SOS button on the roof to call for road assistance, and you can cancel the call on the Center Display within 5 seconds after making the call. The backlight of the SOS button indicates the status of the SOS feature: a constant green light means that the SOS feature is available; a flashing green light means that road assistance is being called; a constant or flashing red light means that the SOS feature is unavailable, in which case you need to contact NIO Service Center immediately.



Note

When your vehicle is connected to the network, if an accident occurs and the airbag is deployed or the seat belt pre-tensioner is triggered, your vehicle will call for rescue automatically to protect you from harm.

The 999-based E-Call in-vehicle system

In the event of a severe accident, the eCall system can connect you to an appropriate PSAP (Public Safety Answering Point) via an audio link automatically if the vehicle safety system is triggered, or manually if you press the SOS button on the roof console.

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically when the activation level for seatbelt tensioners or airbags is reached in the event of a severe accident. The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be activated manually, if needed. To activate the eCall manually, press the SOS button on the roof console for over 250 milliseconds and release the button within 10 seconds. The manual trigger is designed in such a way as to avoid mis-operation. To terminate the calling, press and release the SOS button again within five seconds after it is pressed the first time.

In the event of a critical system malfunction, the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system may be impaired. The backlight of the SOS button indicates the status of the emergency call. Solid green indicates the eCall system functions normally; flashing green indicates an emergency call is in progress; flashing red indicates the eCall system has a minor fault but can still be activated; solid red indicates the eCall system has a major fault and cannot be activated. In this case, you can find the fault notification on the center display, and contact NIO if needed.

Recipients of data processed by the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points of the area where the car is located. The data may be shared with other parties such as police stations, fire stations, hospitals limited for emergency aid purpose.

Jump Start

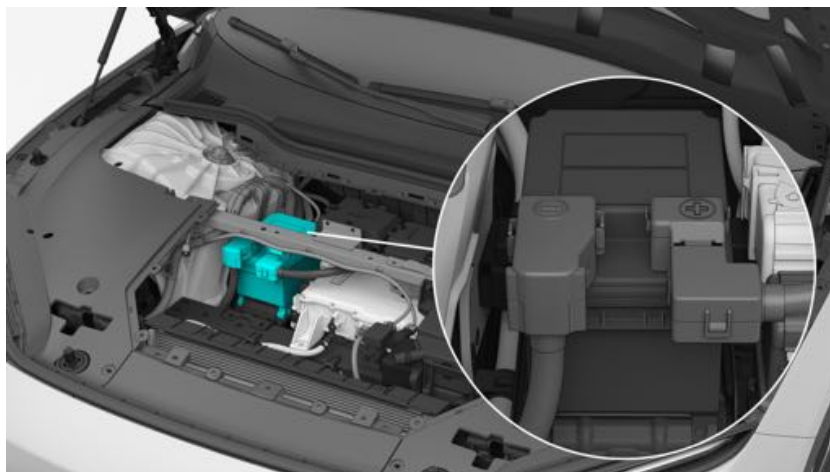
If the vehicle cannot be started normally due to a depleted 12V battery, you can start the vehicle by connecting it to the 12V battery of another vehicle through a jumper cable.

Caution

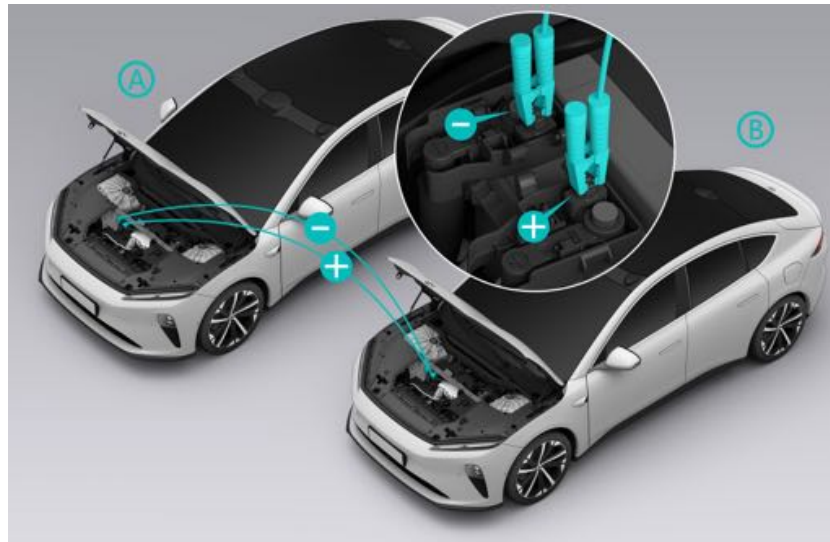
- When starting the vehicle with jumper cables, it is crucial to avoid contact between two vehicles. If the 12V battery-positive terminals of the two vehicles are connected, the current may run right away, causing damage to the vehicles.
- When connecting the jumper cables to the vehicles, be sure to connect the positive terminals first, followed by the negative terminals.
- When using jumper cables to initiate an external power source, voltage requirements apply. Please contact NIO Service Center when the battery is depleted to prevent damage to the battery.

How to jump start a vehicle:

1. Put the vehicle in Park, make sure that the 12V battery is powered off and connected to the electrical system of the vehicle correctly, open the hood, and locate the 12V battery of the depleted vehicle A.



2. Connect one end of the red cable to the positive (+) terminal of the 12V battery of the depleted vehicle A.



3. Connect the other end of the red cable to the positive (+) terminal of the 12V battery of the supplying vehicle B.
4. Connect one end of the black cable to the negative (-) terminal of the 12V battery of the supplying vehicle B.
5. Connect the other end of the black cable to the good ground point on the 12V battery of the depleted vehicle A.
6. Start the supplying vehicle, wait a few minutes and then start the depleted vehicle. See if the depleted vehicle A can be started normally.
7. Disconnect jumper cables in the reverse order of how they were connected, and put them away.

Emergency Unlocking from the Outside

When the vehicle cannot be unlocked from the outside using regular methods (with Smart Key, keyless unlock, the NIO App or NFC key), the physical emergency key can be used to unlock the driver door.

Caution

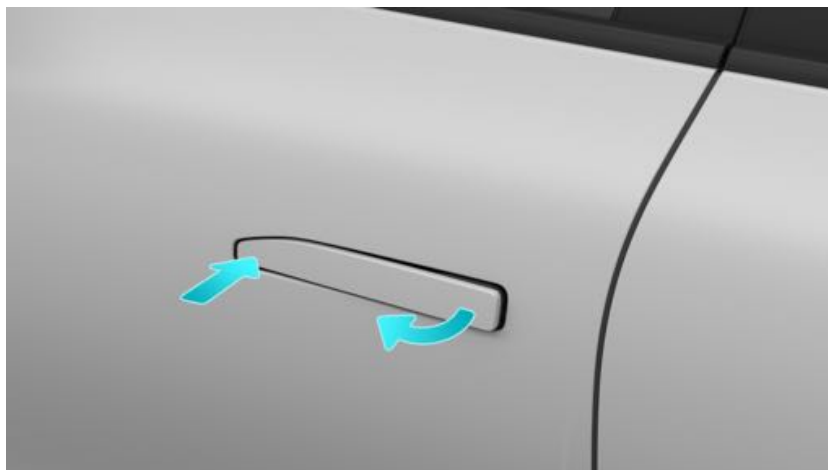
Store the physical emergency key in a safe place outside the vehicle, so that you can use it to lock or unlock the vehicle in an emergency.

The usage instructions for the physical key are as follows:

1. Toggle the slider on the physical key, and pull out the metal key part of the physical key.



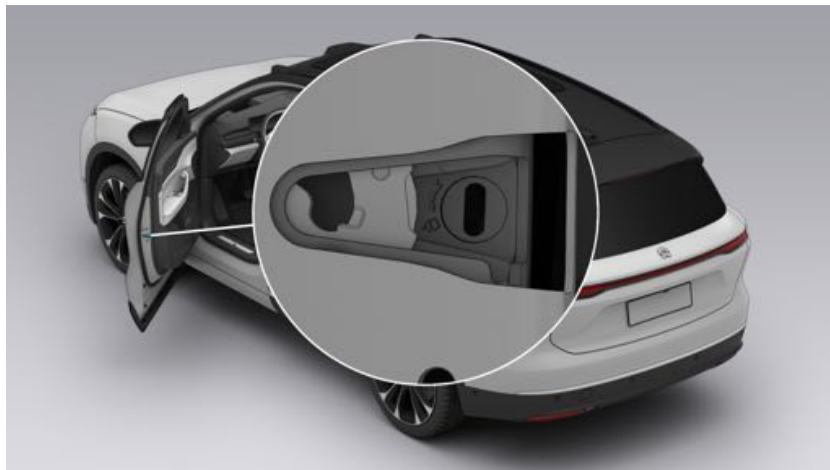
2. Press and hold the front part of the outer door handle of the driver door to retract the outer door handle.



3. Hold the retracted outer door handle with one hand while inserting the physical key into the keyhole in the outer door handle with the other hand, and turn the key counterclockwise to unlock the driver door.



4. To lock the vehicle, you can use the physical key to turn the groove in the keyhole on the side of the door to the vertical position. Once the door is closed, it will be locked.



Caution

After unlocking the driver side door using the physical emergency key, if you need to lock the doors using the Smart Key, you must first toggle the driver door once to reset the door lock cylinder. This will prevent the driver side door from remaining in an unlocked state.

Open the Door from the Inside in an Emergency

When the whole vehicle is locked, if you need to open the door in an emergency (such as when the door handle electronic switch fails, or the vehicle is soaked in water), pull the mechanical switch of the inner door handle once to open the corresponding side door.



Caution

- When the 12V battery of the vehicle is low on power, the physical emergency key can only be used to unlock the door on the driver side. At such moments it cannot be used to unlock the whole vehicle. The other doors can only be unlocked and opened by pulling the mechanical switch for the inner door handle.
- The windows cannot be lowered when the door is opened using the mechanical switch for the inner door handle because doing so would risk damaging the window trim panel.
- Neither rear door can be opened from inside when the child safety lock function is enabled. They can only be opened from outside once the whole vehicle is unlocked.
- In the event of an accident that is of sufficient gravity to trigger airbag deployment, the child safety lock on the rear door will unlock automatically.

Emergency Opening of Liftgate



Open the square block above the latch from the inside of the rear trunk, and then use your fingers to toggle the button in the hole to open the liftgate.

Emergency Evacuation

In case of danger or emergency situations with the vehicle, please evacuate the vehicle as soon as possible and call for assistance while ensuring personal safety.

Collision Accidents

If your vehicle is involved in a severe collision accident and you can safely exit the vehicle, please leave the vehicle promptly and move to a safe area to avoid further harm.

Vehicle Fire or Abnormal Temperature

If your vehicle is smoking, on fire or experiencing any other emergency situation, quickly evacuate the vehicle and move to a safe area to ensure your personal safety.

If your vehicle's center display shows warnings about abnormal vehicle or battery pack malfunctions, please ensure your safety while parking the vehicle. Quickly exit the vehicle and evacuate to a safe area to ensure your personal safety.

Vehicle Submerged in Water

If your vehicle gets trapped in a heavily flooded area, such as an underpass or a low-lying road, promptly evacuate the vehicle and move to a safe area to ensure your personal safety.

Severe Vehicle Breakdown

If your vehicle experiences a severe breakdown during driving or if the center display indicates a serious vehicle malfunction, please ensure your safety while parking the vehicle. Then, quickly exit the vehicle and call for assistance.

Miscellaneous

Other scenarios where it is necessary to evacuate the vehicle promptly.

First Aid Kit

Your vehicle is equipped with a first aid kit, which is located on the toolbox in the rear trunk. The first aid kit contains the necessary medical supplies for emergency situations. For specific instructions on how to use the items, please refer to the instruction manual included in the kit.

The first aid kit is **valid for 5 years**. After expiration, please contact NIO to purchase another one.

Protective Equipment for Rescue Operations

The vehicle E-powertrain system is driven by the high-voltage battery. In the event of a serious collision, leakage of high-voltage electricity or battery fluid may occur; therefore, the rescue operation on the vehicle should be undertaken by professional rescuers who wear corresponding protective equipment to secure personal safety.

Warning

Remove all metal objects (such necklaces and watches) before carrying out any operation. Failure to do so may increase the risk of electric shock.

Electrical Protection

Please wear the following protective equipment to avoid injury from high-voltage electric shock:

- Insulated rubber gloves (be able to insulate against voltage above 500V)
- Goggles
- Insulated rubber boots
- Tools with insulated protective covers

Chemical Protection

In the event of a battery leakage or potential risk of battery leakage, please wear the following protective equipment to prevent injury to your skin and face:

- Protective face shield
- Solvent resistant gloves

Cutting Off the High Voltage Circuit

To cut off the high voltage circuit, disconnect the emergency high voltage cutoff plug (located in the left area under the hood), and then disconnect the cable connected to the negative terminal of the 12V battery (located in the left area of the trunk).

Towing a Vehicle that Had an Accident

Caution

- This vehicle is not suitable for traction with wheels on the ground. Do not use a traction chain to tow the vehicle directly.
- When the vehicle is on snow, mud, or sand, or when the wheels are locked and unable to rotate freely, do not use a towing hook to tow the vehicle. Please contact the NIO service center.

If you need the vehicle to be towed, please call a flatbed trailer to transport the vehicle. How to tow a vehicle:

1. Take out the hitch from the vehicle kit in the rear trunk.
2. Press the lower end of the front towing flap of the vehicle to open it (1 in the picture), insert the hitch into the hole and rotate until the hitch is firmly seated (2 in the picture). The rear hitch (if present) is installed in the same way as the front hitch.
3. Press the brake pedal while the vehicle is in the Park gear, go to the Settings page from the control bar at the bottom of the center display, tap **Driving > Trailer/Wash Mode**, then the vehicle will be released from the parking brake and can be towed (if the vehicle is at risk of slipping, use the brake stops).
4. Power the vehicle off before towing, turn on the hazard warning lights, make sure that there is no one in the vehicle and lock the entire vehicle.
5. Install the tow chain on the hitch and slowly tow the vehicle onto the flatbed.
6. After the vehicle is towed to the designated location on the flatbed, use brake stops and wheel straps to fix the tires.
7. Before having the vehicle transported on a flatbed, Exit Trailer/Wash Mode on the center display; then tap **Driving > Jack Mode** on the current page to lock the current vehicle suspension height to prevent the vehicle from being damaged due to bumps during transportation.

Caution

- Only when there is no safety risk to the vehicle can it be towed away from the site. If the vehicle battery pack is deformed, leaking liquid, or emitting smoke, safety risks shall be eliminated first.
- If you are unable to enter the Neutral Mode normally, you can try restarting the 12V battery. If the parking brake cannot be released, the vehicle can be

transported in as short a distance as possible by using tire slides or wheeled trailers.

- Do not depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal hard while exiting the Neutral Mode on the center display.
- When the parking brake is released and the vehicle can be towed, there is a risk that the vehicle may slide down on a slope. If necessary, please use brake wedges in conjunction.

Rescuing the Vehicle in Water

Caution

It is recommended not to stay in deep water for a long time (preferably not exceeding the battery base plate) when the vehicle is wading, as it may cause damage to the high-voltage components of the vehicle.

On the premise that the vehicle body and chassis are not damaged, there will be no greater risk of electric shock caused by its short-time immersion in water. However, when dealing with the submerged vehicle, the professional rescuers shall wear appropriate rescue protective equipment. Under the condition of ensuring insulation protection, pull the vehicle out of the water, open the door, power off the vehicle, and then clean the water stains inside the vehicle. After checking for electricity leakage, cut off the high-voltage circuit normally.

Warning

When dealing with submerged vehicles, failure to wear proper rescue protective equipment by the rescuers can result in serious injury or even death.

Vehicle Fire Rescue

Warning

- If the vehicle is on fire, do not touch any part of the vehicle. Rescue operations should be carried out by professional rescue personnel wearing correct protective equipment.
- The gases stored in the curtain airbag gas cylinders and the high-pressure gas cylinders of the air suspension may expand at high temperatures, causing an explosion. Always exercise caution to avoid personal injury.

Fire extinguishers may be used if the vehicle's fire does not involve a high-voltage battery.

If the vehicle's high-voltage battery is heated or ignited, or even bent, cracked, or damaged, cool the high-voltage battery with a large amount of water or a mixed foam fire extinguisher (F500 is recommended). After the battery has completely cooled (this may take up to 24 hours), monitor for an additional hour, ensuring the battery is no longer heating up before moving the vehicle to an open space with a flat ground. Set up a safe area of 15 meters to prevent non-relevant persons from touching the vehicle.

Warning

After taking measures to cool the burning high-voltage battery, stay alert to the risk that the battery may catch on fire again to avoid hazards when transporting the damaged vehicle.

Rescuing the Vehicle with Battery Leakage

Warning

If leakage from a high voltage battery is caused due to an impact, the rescue should be performed by professionals who must wear protective face shields and chemical-resistant gloves. Never make direct contact with the fluids.

When the high-voltage battery leaks, it may generate heat or even cause a fire. Please cool down the high-voltage battery first and then clean up the fluids:

- If the leak is not severe, use a liquid absorbing pad to clean up the fluids and then place the used pad in a closed container or use incineration to dispose of the pad.
- If the leak is severe, dispose of the fluids following the disposal guidelines for hazardous chemical waste. Pour calcium gluconate solution over the leaked fluids.

Caution

If any fluids accidentally get on the skin, remove the contaminated clothes, and rinse the skin with soap under running water for 15 minutes until all chemical residues are removed. Seek medical attention immediately if the irritation or discomfort doesn't improve.

Vehicle Cutting Area

Warning

When professional rescuers perform cutting operations, they must use appropriate tools such as a hydraulic cutter and wear appropriate personal protective equipment to avoid serious injury.

When cutting is necessary during rescue, appropriate tools shall be used. The high-voltage and high-pressure areas of the vehicle must not be cut, such as airbag-related components and high-voltage components, as shown by the key areas in the figure below.

